

# First Order Clause

Balazs Toth

March 10, 2025

## Abstract

This entry provides reusable theories that lift properties of first-order (ground and nonground) terms to atoms, literals, and clauses. These properties include substitutions, orders, entailment, and typing. The sessions `AFP/First_Order_Terms` and `AFP/Abstract_Substitution` are the basis of this entry.

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Nonground Terms and Substitutions</b>	<b>27</b>
1.1	Unified naming . . . . .	27
1.2	Term . . . . .	28
1.3	Setup for lifting from terms . . . . .	32
<b>2</b>	<b>Nonground Contexts and Substitutions</b>	<b>32</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Nonground Clauses and Substitutions</b>	<b>36</b>
3.1	Nonground Atoms . . . . .	36
3.2	Nonground Literals . . . . .	37
3.3	Nonground Literals - Alternative . . . . .	39
3.4	Nonground Clauses . . . . .	40
<b>4</b>	<b>Entailment</b>	<b>94</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Restricted Orders</b>	<b>101</b>
5.1	Strict Orders . . . . .	101
5.2	Wellfounded Strict Orders . . . . .	102
5.3	Total Strict Orders . . . . .	102
<b>6</b>	<b>Orders with ground restrictions</b>	<b>107</b>
6.1	Ground substitution stability . . . . .	109
6.2	Substitution update stability . . . . .	109

<b>7</b>	<b>Multiset Extensions</b>	<b>110</b>
7.1	Wellfounded Multiset Extensions . . . . .	111
7.2	Total Multiset Extensions . . . . .	111
<b>8</b>	<b>Grounded Multiset Extensions</b>	<b>112</b>
8.1	Ground substitution stability . . . . .	114
8.2	Substitution update stability . . . . .	115

**9 Nonground Order** **123**

```

theory Ground-Term-Extra
  imports Regular-Tree-Relations.Ground-Terms
begin

lemma gterm-is-fun: is-Fun (term-of-gterm t)
  by(cases t) simp

no-notation subst-compose (infixl  $\circ_s$  75)
no-notation subst-apply-term (infixl  $\cdot$  67)

end
theory Ground-Context
  imports Ground-Term-Extra
begin

type-synonym 'f ground-context = ('f, 'f gterm) actxt

abbreviation (input) GHole (' $\square_G$ ') where
   $\square_G \equiv \square$ 

abbreviation ctxt-apply-gterm (' $\langle \cdot \rangle_G$ ' [1000, 0] 1000) where
   $C \langle s \rangle_G \equiv GFun \langle C; s \rangle$ 

lemma le-size-gctxt: size t  $\leq$  size (c<t>_G)
  by (induction c) simp-all

lemma lt-size-gctxt: c  $\neq \square \implies$  size t < size c<t>_G
  by (induction c) force+

lemma gctxt-ident-iff-eq-GHole[simp]: c<t>_G = t  $\longleftrightarrow$  c =  $\square$ 
proof (rule iffI)
  assume c<t>_G = t

  hence size (c<t>_G) = size t
  by argo

  thus c =  $\square$ 
  using lt-size-gctxt[of c t]
  by linarith
next

```

**show**  $c = \square \implies c\langle t \rangle_G = t$   
 by *simp*  
**qed**

**end**

**theory** *Multiset-Extra*

**imports**

*HOL-Library.Multiset*

*HOL-Library.Multiset-Order*

*Nested-Multisets-Ordinals.Multiset-More*

*Abstract-Substitution.Natural-Magma-Function*

**begin**

**lemma** *exists-multiset* [*intro*]:  $\exists M. x \in \text{set-mset } M$   
 by (*meson union-single-eq-member*)

**global-interpretation** *muliset-magma: natural-magma-with-empty* **where**  
*to-set* = *set-mset* **and** *plus* = (+) **and** *wrap* =  $\lambda l. \{\#l\#\}$  **and** *add* = *add-mset*  
**and** *empty* = {#}  
 by *unfold-locales simp-all*

**global-interpretation** *multiset-functor: finite-natural-functor* **where**  
*map* = *image-mset* **and** *to-set* = *set-mset*  
 by *unfold-locales auto*

**global-interpretation** *multiset-functor: natural-functor-conversion* **where**  
*map* = *image-mset* **and** *to-set* = *set-mset* **and** *map-to* = *image-mset* **and**  
*map-from* = *image-mset* **and**  
*map'* = *image-mset* **and** *to-set'* = *set-mset*  
 by *unfold-locales simp-all*

**global-interpretation** *muliset-functor: natural-magma-functor* **where**  
*map* = *image-mset* **and** *to-set* = *set-mset* **and** *plus* = (+) **and** *wrap* =  $\lambda l. \{\#l\#\}$   
**and** *add* = *add-mset*  
 by *unfold-locales simp-all*

**lemma** *one-le-countE*:  
 assumes  $1 \leq \text{count } M \ x$   
 obtains  $M'$  **where**  $M = \text{add-mset } x \ M'$   
 using *assms* by (*meson count-greater-eq-one-iff multi-member-split*)

**lemma** *two-le-countE*:  
 assumes  $2 \leq \text{count } M \ x$   
 obtains  $M'$  **where**  $M = \text{add-mset } x \ (\text{add-mset } x \ M')$   
 using *assms*  
 by (*metis Suc-1 Suc-eq-plus1-left Suc-leD add.right-neutral count-add-mset multi-member-split not-in-iff not-less-eq-eq*)

**lemma** *three-le-countE*:

**assumes**  $3 \leq \text{count } M \ x$   
**obtains**  $M'$  **where**  $M = \text{add-mset } x \ (\text{add-mset } x \ (\text{add-mset } x \ M'))$   
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*metis One-nat-def Suc-1 Suc-leD add-le-cancel-left count-add-mset numeral-3-eq-3 plus-1-eq-Suc two-le-countE*)

**lemma** *one-step-implies-multp<sub>HO</sub>-strong*:  
**fixes**  $A \ B \ J \ K :: - \text{multiset}$   
**defines**  $J \equiv B - A$  **and**  $K \equiv A - B$   
**assumes**  $J \neq \{\#\}$  **and**  $\forall k \in\# \ K. \exists x \in\# \ J. R \ k \ x$   
**shows**  $\text{multp}_{HO} \ R \ A \ B$   
**unfolding** *multp<sub>HO</sub>-def*  
**proof** (*intro conjI allI impI*)  
**show**  $A \neq B$   
**using** *assms*  
**by** *force*  
**next**  
**fix**  $y$   
**assume**  $\text{count } B \ y < \text{count } A \ y$

**then show**  $\exists x. R \ y \ x \wedge \text{count } A \ x < \text{count } B \ x$   
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*metis in-diff-count*)

**qed**

**lemma** *Uniq-antimono*:  $Q \leq P \implies \text{Uniq } Q \geq \text{Uniq } P$   
**unfolding** *le-fun-def le-bool-def*  
**by** (*rule impI*) (*simp only: Uniq-I Uniq-D*)

**lemma** *Uniq-antimono'*:  $(\bigwedge x. Q \ x \implies P \ x) \implies \text{Uniq } P \implies \text{Uniq } Q$   
**by** (*fact Uniq-antimono[unfolded le-fun-def le-bool-def, rule-format]*)

**lemma** *multp-singleton-right[simp]*:  
**assumes** *transp R*  
**shows**  $\text{multp } R \ M \ \{\#x\} \longleftrightarrow (\forall y \in\# \ M. R \ y \ x)$   
**proof** (*rule iffI*)  
**show**  $\forall y \in\# \ M. R \ y \ x \implies \text{multp } R \ M \ \{\#x\}$   
**using** *one-step-implies-multp[of \{\#x\} - R \{\#\}, simplified]* .  
**next**  
**show**  $\text{multp } R \ M \ \{\#x\} \implies \forall y \in\# \ M. R \ y \ x$   
**using** *multp-implies-one-step[OF \langle transp R \rangle]*  
**by** (*smt (verit, del-insts) add-0 set-mset-add-mset-insert set-mset-empty single-is-union singletonD*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *multp-singleton-left[simp]*:  
**assumes** *transp R*

**shows**  $\text{multp } R \ \{\#x\# \} \ M \longleftrightarrow (\{\#x\# \} \subset\# \ M \vee (\exists y \in\# \ M. \ R \ x \ y))$   
**proof** (*rule iffI*)  
**show**  $\{\#x\# \} \subset\# \ M \vee (\exists y \in\# \ M. \ R \ x \ y) \implies \text{multp } R \ \{\#x\# \} \ M$   
**proof** (*elim disjE bexE*)  
**show**  $\{\#x\# \} \subset\# \ M \implies \text{multp } R \ \{\#x\# \} \ M$   
**by** (*simp add: subset-implies-multp*)  
**next**  
**show**  $\bigwedge y. \ y \in\# \ M \implies R \ x \ y \implies \text{multp } R \ \{\#x\# \} \ M$   
**using** *one-step-implies-multp*[*of M {#x#} R {#}, simplified*] **by force**  
**qed**  
**next**  
**show**  $\text{multp } R \ \{\#x\# \} \ M \implies \{\#x\# \} \subset\# \ M \vee (\exists y \in\# \ M. \ R \ x \ y)$   
**using** *multp-implies-one-step*[*OF <transp R>, of {#x#} M*]  
**by** (*metis (no-types, opaque-lifting) add-cancel-right-left subset-mset.gr-zeroI subset-mset.less-add-same-cancel2 union-commute union-is-single union-single-eq-member*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *multp-singleton-singleton*[*simp*]:  $\text{transp } R \implies \text{multp } R \ \{\#x\# \} \ \{\#y\# \} \longleftrightarrow R \ x \ y$   
**using** *multp-singleton-right*[*of R {#x#} y*] **by simp**

**lemma** *multp-subset-supersetI*:  $\text{transp } R \implies \text{multp } R \ A \ B \implies C \subseteq\# \ A \implies B \subseteq\# \ D \implies \text{multp } R \ C \ D$   
**by** (*metis subset-implies-multp subset-mset.antisym-conv2 transpE transp-multp*)

**lemma** *multp-double-doubleI*:  
**assumes** *transp R multp R A B*  
**shows**  $\text{multp } R \ (A + A) \ (B + B)$   
**using** *multp-repeat-mset-repeat-msetI*[*OF <transp R> <multp R A B>, of 2*]  
**by** (*simp add: numeral-Bit0*)

**lemma** *multp-implies-one-step-strong*:  
**fixes**  $A \ B \ I \ J \ K :: \text{- multiset}$   
**assumes** *transp R and asymp R and multp R A B*  
**defines**  $J \equiv B - A$  **and**  $K \equiv A - B$   
**shows**  $J \neq \{\#\}$  **and**  $\forall k \in\# \ K. \exists x \in\# \ J. \ R \ k \ x$   
**proof** –  
**from** *assms have multp<sub>HO</sub> R A B*  
**by** (*simp add: multp-eq-multp<sub>HO</sub>*)

**thus**  $J \neq \{\#\}$  **and**  $\forall k \in\# \ K. \exists x \in\# \ J. \ R \ k \ x$   
**using** *multp<sub>HO</sub>-implies-one-step-strong*[*OF <multp<sub>HO</sub> R A B>*]  
**by** (*simp-all add: J-def K-def*)

**qed**

**lemma** *multp-double-doubleD*:  
**assumes** *transp R and asymp R and multp R (A + A) (B + B)*  
**shows**  $\text{multp } R \ A \ B$   
**proof** –

**from** *assms* **have**  
 $B + B - (A + A) \neq \{\#\}$  **and**  
 $\forall k \in \#A + A - (B + B). \exists x \in \#B + B - (A + A). R k x$   
**using** *multp-implies-one-step-strong[OF assms]* **by** *simp-all*

**have** *multp*  $R (A \cap \# B + (A - B)) (A \cap \# B + (B - A))$   
**proof** (*rule one-step-implies-multp[of B - A A - B R A \cap \# B]*)  
**show**  $B - A \neq \{\#\}$   
**using**  $\langle B + B - (A + A) \neq \{\#\} \rangle$   
**by** (*meson Diff-eq-empty-iff-mset mset-subset-eq-mono-add*)  
**next**  
**show**  $\forall k \in \#A - B. \exists j \in \#B - A. R k j$   
**proof** (*intro ballI*)  
**fix**  $x$  **assume**  $x \in \#A - B$   
**hence**  $x \in \#A + A - (B + B)$   
**by** (*simp add: in-diff-count*)  
**then obtain**  $y$  **where**  $y \in \#B + B - (A + A)$  **and**  $R x y$   
**using**  $\langle \forall k \in \#A + A - (B + B). \exists x \in \#B + B - (A + A). R k x \rangle$  **by** *auto*  
**then show**  $\exists j \in \#B - A. R x j$   
**by** (*auto simp add: in-diff-count*)  
**qed**  
**qed**

**moreover have**  $A = A \cap \# B + (A - B)$   
**by** (*simp add: inter-mset-def*)

**moreover have**  $B = A \cap \# B + (B - A)$   
**by** (*metis diff-intersect-right-idem subset-mset.add-diff-inverse subset-mset.inf.cobounded2*)

**ultimately show** *?thesis*  
**by** *argo*  
**qed**

**lemma** *multp-double-double*:  
 $\text{transp } R \implies \text{asyp } R \implies \text{multp } R (A + A) (B + B) \longleftrightarrow \text{multp } R A B$   
**using** *multp-double-doubleD multp-double-doubleI* **by** *metis*

**lemma** *multp-doubleton-doubleton[simp]*:  
 $\text{transp } R \implies \text{asyp } R \implies \text{multp } R \{\#x, x\} \{\#y, y\} \longleftrightarrow R x y$   
**using** *multp-double-double[of R \{\#x\} \{\#y\}, simplified]* **by** *simp*

**lemma** *multp-single-doubleI*:  $M \neq \{\#\} \implies \text{multp } R M (M + M)$   
**using** *one-step-implies-multp[of M \{\#\} - M, simplified]* **by** *simp*

**lemma** *mult1-implies-one-step-strong*:  
**assumes** *trans*  $r$  **and** *asym*  $r$  **and**  $(A, B) \in \text{mult1 } r$   
**shows**  $B - A \neq \{\#\}$  **and**  $\forall k \in \#A - B. \exists j \in \#B - A. (k, j) \in r$   
**proof** –  
**from**  $\langle (A, B) \in \text{mult1 } r \rangle$  **obtain**  $b B' A'$  **where**

*B-def*:  $B = \text{add-mset } b \ B'$  **and**  
*A-def*:  $A = B' + A'$  **and**  
 $\forall a. a \in\# A' \longrightarrow (a, b) \in r$   
**unfolding** *mult1-def* **by** *auto*

**have**  $b \notin\# A'$   
**by** (*meson*  $\langle \forall a. a \in\# A' \longrightarrow (a, b) \in r \rangle$  *assms*(2) *asym-onD iso-tuple-UNIV-I*)  
**then have**  $b \in\# B - A$   
**by** (*simp add: A-def B-def*)  
**thus**  $B - A \neq \{\#\}$   
**by** *auto*

**show**  $\forall k \in\# A - B. \exists j \in\# B - A. (k, j) \in r$   
**by** (*metis A-def B-def*  $\langle \forall a. a \in\# A' \longrightarrow (a, b) \in r \rangle$   $\langle b \in\# B - A \rangle$   $\langle b \notin\# A' \rangle$   
*add-diff-cancel-left'*  
*add-mset-add-single diff-diff-add-mset diff-single-trivial*)

**qed**

**lemma** *asym-multp*:  
**assumes** *asym*  $R$  **and** *transp*  $R$   
**shows** *asym* (*multp*  $R$ )  
**using** *asym-multp*<sub>HO</sub>[*OF assms*]  
**unfolding** *multp-eq-multp*<sub>HO</sub>[*OF assms*].

**lemma** *multp-doubleton-singleton*: *transp*  $R \implies \text{multp } R \ \{\#\ x, x \#\} \ \{\#\ y \#\}$   
 $\longleftrightarrow R \ x \ y$   
**by** (*cases*  $x = y$ ) *auto*

**lemma** *image-mset-remove1-mset*:  
**assumes** *inj*  $f$   
**shows** *remove1-mset* ( $f \ a$ ) (*image-mset*  $f \ X$ ) = *image-mset*  $f$  (*remove1-mset*  $a \ X$ )  
**using** *image-mset-remove1-mset-if*  
**unfolding** *image-mset-remove1-mset-if inj-image-mem-iff*[*OF assms, symmetric*]  
**by** *simp*

**lemma** *multp<sub>DM</sub>-map-strong*:  
**assumes**  
 $f$ -*mono*: *monotone-on* (*set-mset* ( $M1 + M2$ ))  $R \ S \ f$  **and**  
 $M1$ -*lt*- $M2$ : *multp<sub>DM</sub>*  $R \ M1 \ M2$   
**shows** *multp<sub>DM</sub>*  $S$  (*image-mset*  $f \ M1$ ) (*image-mset*  $f \ M2$ )  
**proof** –  
**obtain**  $Y \ X$  **where**  
 $Y \neq \{\#\}$  **and**  $Y \subseteq\# M2$  **and**  $M1$ -*eq*:  $M1 = M2 - Y + X$  **and**  
 $ex$ - $y$ :  $\forall x. x \in\# X \longrightarrow (\exists y. y \in\# Y \wedge R \ x \ y)$   
**using**  $M1$ -*lt*- $M2$ [*unfolded multp<sub>DM</sub>-def Let-def mset-map*] **by** *blast*

**let**  $?fY = \text{image-mset } f \ Y$

```

let ?fX = image-mset f X

show ?thesis
  unfolding multpDM-def
proof (intro exI conjI)
  show image-mset f Y ≠ {#}
    using ⟨Y ≠ {#}⟩ unfolding image-mset-is-empty-iff .
next
  show image-mset f Y ⊆# image-mset f M2
    using ⟨Y ⊆# M2⟩ image-mset-subseteq-mono by metis
next
  show image-mset f M1 = image-mset f M2 - ?fY + ?fX
    using M1-eq[THEN arg-cong, of image-mset f] ⟨Y ⊆# M2⟩
    by (metis image-mset-Diff image-mset-union)
next
  obtain g where y: ∀ x. x ∈# X → g x ∈# Y ∧ R x (g x)
    using ex-y by moura

  show ∀ fx. fx ∈# ?fX → (∃ fy. fy ∈# ?fY ∧ S fx fy)
  proof (intro allI impI)
    fix x' assume x' ∈# ?fX
    then obtain x where x': x' = f x and x-in: x ∈# X
      by auto
    hence y-in: g x ∈# Y and y-gt: R x (g x)
      using y[rule-format, OF x-in] by blast+

    moreover have X ⊆# M1
      using M1-eq by simp

    ultimately have f (g x) ∈# ?fY ∧ S (f x)(f (g x))
      using f-mono[THEN monotone-onD, of x g x] ⟨Y ⊆# M2⟩ ⟨X ⊆# M1⟩
x-in
    by (metis imageI in-image-mset mset-subset-eqD union-iff)
    thus ∃ fy. fy ∈# ?fY ∧ S x' fy
      unfolding x' by auto
  qed
qed
qed

lemma multp-map-strong:
  assumes
    transp: transp R and
    f-mono: monotone-on (set-mset (M1 + M2)) R S f and
    M1-lt-M2: multp R M1 M2
  shows multp S (image-mset f M1) (image-mset f M2)
  using monotone-on-multp-multp-image-mset[THEN monotone-onD, OF f-mono
transp - - M1-lt-M2]
  by simp

```

```

lemma multpHO-add-mset:
  assumes asympt R transp R R x y multpHO R X Y
  shows multpHO R (add-mset x X) (add-mset y Y)
  unfolding multpHO-def
proof(intro allI conjI impI)
  show add-mset x X ≠ add-mset y Y
    using assms(1, 3, 4)
    unfolding multpHO-def
    by (metis asymptD count-add-mset lessI less-not-refl)
next
fix x'
assume count-x': count (add-mset y Y) x' < count (add-mset x X) x'
show  $\exists y'. R x' y' \wedge \text{count (add-mset x X) } y' < \text{count (add-mset y Y) } y'$ 
proof(cases x' = x)
  case True
    then show ?thesis
      using assms
      unfolding multpHO-def
      by (metis count-add-mset irreflpD irreflp-on-if-asympt-on not-less-eq transpE)
  next
  case x'-neq-x: False
show ?thesis
proof(cases y = x')
  case True
    then show ?thesis
      using assms(1, 3, 4) count-x' x'-neq-x
      unfolding multpHO-def count-add-mset
      by (smt (verit) Suc-lessD asymptD)
  next
  case False
    then show ?thesis
      using assms count-x' x'-neq-x
      unfolding multpHO-def count-add-mset
      by (smt (verit, del-insts) irreflpD irreflp-on-if-asympt-on not-less-eq transpE)
  qed
qed
qed

```

```

lemma multp-add-mset:
  assumes asympt R transp R R x y multp R X Y
  shows multp R (add-mset x X) (add-mset y Y)
  using multpHO-add-mset[OF assms(1-3)] assms(4)
  unfolding multp-eq-multpHO[OF assms(1, 2)]
  by simp

```

```

lemma multp-add-mset':
  assumes R x y
  shows multp R (add-mset x X) (add-mset y X)

```

```

using assms
by (metis add-mset-add-single empty-iff insert-iff one-step-implies-multp set-mset-add-mset-insert
      set-mset-empty)

lemma multp-add-mset-reflcp:
assumes asympt R transp R R x y (multp R) == X Y
shows multp R (add-mset x X) (add-mset y Y)
using
  assms(4)
  multp-add-mset'[of R, OF assms(3)]
  multp-add-mset[OF assms(1-3)]
by blast

lemma multp-add-same [simp]:
assumes asympt R transp R
shows multp R (add-mset x X) (add-mset x Y)  $\longleftrightarrow$  multp R X Y
by (meson assms asympt-on-subset irreftp-on-if-asympt-on multp-cancel-add-mset
      top-greatest)

lemma inj-mset-plus-same: inj ( $\lambda X :: 'a$  multiset . X + X)
proof(unfold inj-def, intro allI impI)
  fix X Y :: 'a multiset
  assume X + X = Y + Y

  then show X = Y
  proof(induction X arbitrary: Y)
    case empty
    then show ?case
    by simp
  next
    case (add x X)
    then show ?case
    by (metis diff-single-eq-union diff-union-single-conv single-subset-iff
          subset-mset.add-diff-assoc2 union-iff union-single-eq-member)
  qed
qed

lemma multp-image-lesseq-if-all-lesseq:
assumes
  asympt: asympt R and
  transp: transp R and
  all-lesseq:  $\forall x \in \#X. R == (f x) (g x)$ 
shows (multp R) == (image-mset f X) (image-mset g X)
using assms
by(induction X (auto simp: multp-add-mset multp-add-mset'))

```

```

lemma multp-image-less-if-all-lesseq-ex-less:
  assumes
    asympt: asympt R and
    transp: transp R and
    all-less-eq:  $\forall x \in \#X. R^{==} (f\ x) (g\ x)$  and
    ex-less:  $\exists x \in \#X. R (f\ x) (g\ x)$ 
  shows multp R  $\{\# f\ x. x \in \# X \#\}$   $\{\# g\ x. x \in \# X \#\}$ 
  using all-less-eq ex-less
proof(induction X)
  case empty
  then show ?case
    by simp
next
  case (add x X)

  show ?case
  proof(cases  $\exists x \in \#X. R (f\ x) (g\ x)$ )
    case True

      then have  $\forall x \in \#X. R^{==} (f\ x) (g\ x) \exists x \in \#X. R (f\ x) (g\ x)$ 
        using add.prems
        by auto

      then have multp R (image-mset f X) (image-mset g X)
        using add.IH
        by blast

      then show ?thesis
        using add.prems(1) multp-add-mset[OF asympt transp] multp-add-same[OF
asympt transp]
        by auto
      next
      case False

      then have  $R (f\ x) (g\ x)$ 
        using add.prems(2) by fastforce

      moreover have  $\forall x \in \#X. f\ x = g\ x$ 
        using False add.prems(1) by auto

      ultimately show ?thesis
        by (metis image-mset-add-mset multiset.map-cong0 multp-add-mset')
    qed
  qed

lemma not-reflp-multpDM:  $\neg \text{reflp} (\text{multp}_{DM}\ R)$ 
  unfolding multpDM-def reflp-def
  by force

```

```

lemma not-less-empty-multpDM:  $\neg \text{multp}_{DM} R X \{\#\}$ 
  by (simp add: multpDM-def)

lemma not-reflp-multpHO:  $\neg \text{reflp} (\text{multp}_{HO} R)$ 
  unfolding multpHO-def reflp-def
  by simp

lemma not-less-empty-multpHO:  $\neg \text{multp}_{HO} R X \{\#\}$ 
  by (simp add: multpHO-def)

lemma not-refl-mult:  $\neg \text{refl} (\text{mult} R)$ 
  unfolding refl-on-def mult-def
  by (meson UNIV-I not-less-empty trancl.cases)

lemma not-less-empty-mult:  $(X, \{\#\}) \notin \text{mult} R$ 
  by (metis mult-def not-less-empty tranclD2)

lemma empty-less-mult:  $X \neq \{\#\} \implies (\{\#\}, X) \in \text{mult} R$ 
  using subset-implies-mult
  by force

lemma not-reflp-multp:  $\neg \text{reflp} (\text{multp} R)$ 
  using not-refl-mult
  unfolding multp-def reflp-refl-eq
  by blast

lemma empty-less-multp:  $X \neq \{\#\} \implies \text{multp} R \{\#\} X$ 
  by (simp add: subset-implies-multp subset-mset.not-eq-extremum)

lemma not-less-empty-multp:  $\neg \text{multp} R X \{\#\}$ 
  using not-less-empty-mult
  unfolding multp-def
  by blast

end
theory Uprod-Extra
  imports
    HOL-Library.Uprod
    Multiset-Extra
    Abstract-Substitution.Natural-Functor
begin

abbreviation upair where
  upair  $\equiv \lambda(x, y). \text{Upair } x \ y$ 

lemma Upair-sym:  $\text{Upair } x \ y = \text{Upair } y \ x$ 
  by (metis Upair-inject)

lemma upair-in-sym [simp]:

```

**assumes** *sym I*  
**shows**  $U\text{pair } a \ b \in \text{upair } \langle I \longleftrightarrow (a, b) \in I \wedge (b, a) \in I$   
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*auto dest: symD*)

**lemma** *ex-ordered-Upair:*

**assumes** *tot: totalp-on (set-uprod p) R*  
**shows**  $\exists x \ y. p = U\text{pair } x \ y \wedge R^{\text{==}} x \ y$   
**proof** –  
**obtain** *x y* **where**  $p = U\text{pair } x \ y$   
**by** (*metis uprod-exhaust*)

**show** *?thesis*  
**proof** (*cases R<sup>==</sup> x y*)  
**case** *True*  
**show** *?thesis*  
**proof** (*intro exI conjI*)  
**show**  $p = U\text{pair } x \ y$   
**using**  $\langle p = U\text{pair } x \ y \rangle$  .  
**next**  
**show**  $R^{\text{==}} x \ y$   
**using** *True* **by** *simp*  
**qed**  
**next**  
**case** *False*  
**then show** *?thesis*  
**proof** (*intro exI conjI*)  
**show**  $p = U\text{pair } y \ x$   
**using**  $\langle p = U\text{pair } x \ y \rangle$  **by** *simp*  
**next**  
**from** *tot* **have**  $R \ y \ x$   
**using** *False*  
**by** (*simp add:  $\langle p = U\text{pair } x \ y \rangle$  totalp-on-def*)  
**thus**  $R^{\text{==}} y \ x$   
**by** *simp*  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**qed**

**definition** *mset-uprod* ::  $'a \ \text{uprod} \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{multiset}$  **where**  
*mset-uprod* = *case-uprod (Abs-commute ( $\lambda x \ y. \{\#x, y\# \}$ ))*

**lemma** *Abs-commute-inverse-mset* [*simp*]:  
*apply-commute (Abs-commute ( $\lambda x \ y. \{\#x, y\# \}$ )) = ( $\lambda x \ y. \{\#x, y\# \}$ )*  
**by** (*simp add: Abs-commute-inverse*)

**lemma** *set-mset-mset-uprod* [*simp*]: *set-mset (mset-uprod up) = set-uprod up*  
**by** (*simp add: mset-uprod-def case-uprod.rep-eq set-uprod.rep-eq case-prod-beta*)

**lemma** *mset-uprod-Upair* [*simp*]:  $mset-uprod (Upair\ x\ y) = \{\#x, y\# \}$   
**by** (*simp add: mset-uprod-def*)

**lemma** *map-uprod-inverse*:  $(\bigwedge x. f (g\ x) = x) \implies (\bigwedge y. map-uprod\ f (map-uprod\ g\ y) = y)$   
**by** (*simp add: uprod.map-comp uprod.map-ident-strong*)

**lemma** *mset-uprod-image-mset*:  $mset-uprod (map-uprod\ f\ p) = image-mset\ f (mset-uprod\ p)$   
**proof** –  
**obtain**  $x\ y$  **where** [*simp*]:  $p = Upair\ x\ y$   
**using** *uprod-exhaust* **by** *blast*

**have**  $mset-uprod (map-uprod\ f\ p) = \{\# f\ x, f\ y\ \# \}$   
**by** *simp*

**then show**  $mset-uprod (map-uprod\ f\ p) = image-mset\ f (mset-uprod\ p)$   
**by** *simp*

**qed**

**lemma** *ball-set-uprod* [*simp*]:  $(\forall t \in set-uprod (Upair\ t_1\ t_2). P\ t) \longleftrightarrow P\ t_1 \wedge P\ t_2$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *inj-mset-uprod*: *inj mset-uprod*  
**proof**(*unfold inj-def, intro allI impI*)  
**fix**  $a\ b :: 'a\ uprod$   
**assume**  $mset-uprod\ a = mset-uprod\ b$   
**then show**  $a = b$   
**by**(*cases a; cases b*)(*auto simp: add-mset-eq-add-mset*)

**qed**

**lemma** *mset-uprod-plus-neq*:  $mset-uprod\ a \neq mset-uprod\ b + mset-uprod\ b$   
**by**(*cases a; cases b*)(*auto simp: add-mset-eq-add-mset*)

**lemma** *set-uprod-not-empty*:  $set-uprod\ a \neq \{\}$   
**by**(*cases a*) *simp*

**lemma** *exists-uprod* [*intro*]:  $\exists a. x \in set-uprod\ a$   
**by** (*metis insertI1 set-uprod-simps*)

**global-interpretation** *uprod-functor*: *finite-natural-functor* **where**  $map = map-uprod$   
**and**  $to-set = set-uprod$   
**by**  
*unfold-locales*  
(*auto simp: uprod.map-comp uprod.map-ident uprod.set-map intro: uprod.map-cong*)

**global-interpretation** *uprod-functor*: *natural-functor-conversion* **where**  
 $map = map-uprod$  **and**  $to-set = set-uprod$  **and**  $map-to = map-uprod$  **and**  $map-from = map-uprod$  **and**

```

    map' = map-uprod and to-set' = set-uprod
    by unfold-locales (auto simp: uprod.set-map uprod.map-comp)

end
theory Ground-Clause
  imports
    Saturation-Framework-Extensions.Clausal-Calculus
    Ground-Term-Extra
    Ground-Context
    Uprod-Extra
begin

  type-synonym 'f gatom = 'f gterm uprod

end
theory Typing
  imports Main
begin

  locale predicate-typed =
    fixes typed :: 'expr  $\Rightarrow$  'ty  $\Rightarrow$  bool
    assumes right-unique: right-unique typed
begin

  abbreviation is-typed where
    is-typed expr  $\equiv$   $\exists \tau$ . typed expr  $\tau$ 

  lemmas right-uniqueD [dest] = right-uniqueD[OF right-unique]

end

  definition uniform-typed-lifting where
    uniform-typed-lifting to-set sub-typed expr  $\equiv$   $\exists \tau$ .  $\forall$  sub  $\in$  to-set expr. sub-typed
    sub  $\tau$ 

  definition is-typed-lifting where
    is-typed-lifting to-set sub-is-typed expr  $\equiv$   $\forall$  sub  $\in$  to-set expr. sub-is-typed sub

  locale typing =
    fixes is-typed is-welltyped
    assumes is-typed-if-is-welltyped:
       $\bigwedge$  expr. is-welltyped expr  $\Longrightarrow$  is-typed expr

  locale explicit-typing =
    typed: predicate-typed where typed = typed +
    welltyped: predicate-typed where typed = welltyped
  for typed welltyped :: 'expr  $\Rightarrow$  'ty  $\Rightarrow$  bool +
  assumes typed-if-welltyped:  $\bigwedge$  expr  $\tau$ . welltyped expr  $\tau \Longrightarrow$  typed expr  $\tau$ 
begin

```

```

abbreviation is-typed where
  is-typed  $\equiv$  typed.is-typed

abbreviation is-welltyped where
  is-welltyped  $\equiv$  welltyped.is-typed

sublocale typing where is-typed = is-typed and is-welltyped = is-welltyped
  using typed-if-welltyped
  by unfold-locales auto

lemma typed-welltyped-same-type:
  assumes typed expr  $\tau$  welltyped expr  $\tau'$ 
  shows  $\tau = \tau'$ 
  using assms typed-if-welltyped
  by blast

end

locale uniform-typing-lifting =
  sub: explicit-typing where typed = sub-typed and welltyped = sub-welltyped
for sub-typed sub-welltyped :: 'sub  $\Rightarrow$  'ty  $\Rightarrow$  bool +
fixes to-set :: 'expr  $\Rightarrow$  'sub set
begin

abbreviation is-typed where
  is-typed  $\equiv$  uniform-typed-lifting to-set sub-typed

lemmas is-typed-def = uniform-typed-lifting-def[of to-set sub-typed]

abbreviation is-welltyped where
  is-welltyped  $\equiv$  uniform-typed-lifting to-set sub-welltyped

lemmas is-welltyped-def = uniform-typed-lifting-def[of to-set sub-welltyped]

sublocale typing where is-typed = is-typed and is-welltyped = is-welltyped
proof unfold-locales
  fix expr
  assume is-welltyped expr
  then show is-typed expr
    using sub.typed-if-welltyped
    unfolding is-typed-def is-welltyped-def
    by auto
qed

end

locale typing-lifting =
  sub: typing where is-typed = sub-is-typed and is-welltyped = sub-is-welltyped

```

```

for sub-is-typed sub-is-welltyped :: 'sub ⇒ bool +
fixes
  to-set :: 'expr ⇒ 'sub set
begin

abbreviation is-typed where
  is-typed ≡ is-typed-lifting to-set sub-is-typed

lemmas is-typed-def = is-typed-lifting-def[of to-set sub-is-typed]

abbreviation is-welltyped where
  is-welltyped ≡ is-typed-lifting to-set sub-is-welltyped

lemmas is-welltyped-def = is-typed-lifting-def[of to-set sub-is-welltyped]

sublocale typing where is-typed = is-typed and is-welltyped = is-welltyped
proof unfold-locales
  fix expr
  assume is-welltyped expr
  then show is-typed expr
    using sub.is-typed-if-is-welltyped
    unfolding is-typed-def is-welltyped-def
    by simp
qed

end

end
theory Natural-Magma-Typing-Lifting
  imports
    Abstract-Substitution.Natural-Magma
    Typing
begin

locale natural-magma-is-typed-lifting = natural-magma where to-set = to-set
  for to-set :: 'expr ⇒ 'sub set +
  fixes sub-is-typed :: 'sub ⇒ bool
begin

abbreviation (input) is-typed where
  is-typed ≡ is-typed-lifting to-set sub-is-typed

lemma add [simp]:
  is-typed (add sub M) ↔ sub-is-typed sub ∧ is-typed M
  using to-set-add
  unfolding is-typed-lifting-def
  by auto

lemma plus [simp]:

```

```

    is-typed (plus M M')  $\longleftrightarrow$  is-typed M  $\wedge$  is-typed M'
    unfolding is-typed-lifting-def
    by auto

end

locale natural-magma-with-empty-is-typed-lifting =
  natural-magma-is-typed-lifting + natural-magma-with-empty
begin

lemma empty [intro]: is-typed empty
  by (simp add: is-typed-lifting-def)

end

locale natural-magma-typing-lifting = typing-lifting + natural-magma
begin

sublocale is-typed: natural-magma-is-typed-lifting where sub-is-typed = sub-is-typed
  by unfold-locales

sublocale is-welltyped: natural-magma-is-typed-lifting where sub-is-typed = sub-is-welltyped
  by unfold-locales

end

locale natural-magma-with-empty-typing-lifting =
  natural-magma-typing-lifting + natural-magma-with-empty
begin

sublocale is-typed: natural-magma-with-empty-is-typed-lifting where sub-is-typed
  = sub-is-typed
  by unfold-locales

sublocale is-welltyped: natural-magma-with-empty-is-typed-lifting where
  sub-is-typed = sub-is-welltyped
  by unfold-locales

end

end

theory Multiset-Typing-Lifting
  imports
    Natural-Magma-Typing-Lifting
    Multiset-Extra
    Abstract-Substitution.Functional-Substitution-Lifting
begin

locale multiset-typing-lifting = typing-lifting where to-set = set-mset

```

```

begin

sublocale natural-magma-with-empty-typing-lifting where
  to-set = set-mset and plus = (+) and wrap =  $\lambda l. \{\#l\# \}$  and add = add-mset
and empty = {#}
  by unfold-locales simp

end

end
theory Clausal-Calculus-Extra
  imports
    Saturation-Framework-Extensions.Clausal-Calculus
    Uprod-Extra
begin

lemma literal-cases:  $\llbracket \mathcal{P} \in \{Pos, Neg\}; \mathcal{P} = Pos \implies P; \mathcal{P} = Neg \implies P \rrbracket \implies P$ 
  by blast

lemma map-literal-inverse:
   $(\bigwedge x. f (g x) = x) \implies (\bigwedge l. \text{map-literal } f (\text{map-literal } g l) = l)$ 
  by (simp add: literal.map-comp literal.map-ident-strong)

lemma map-literal-comp:
   $\text{map-literal } f (\text{map-literal } g l) = \text{map-literal } (\lambda a. f (g a)) l$ 
  using literal.map-comp
  unfolding comp-def.

lemma literals-distinct [simp]:  $Pos \neq Neg \quad Neg \neq Pos$ 
  by (metis literal.distinct(1))+

primrec mset-lit :: 'a uprod literal  $\Rightarrow$  'a multiset where
  mset-lit (Pos a) = mset-uprod a |
  mset-lit (Neg a) = mset-uprod a + mset-uprod a

lemma mset-lit-image-mset:  $\text{mset-lit } (\text{map-literal } (\text{map-uprod } f) l) = \text{image-mset } f (\text{mset-lit } l)$ 
  by (induction l) (simp-all add: mset-uprod-image-mset)

lemma uprod-mem-image-iff-prod-mem [simp]:
  assumes sym I
  shows  $(\text{Upair } t t') \in (\lambda(t_1, t_2). \text{Upair } t_1 t_2) \text{ ' } I \iff (t, t') \in I$ 
  using  $\langle \text{sym } I \rangle$  [THEN symD] by auto

lemma true-lit-uprod-iff-true-lit-prod [simp]:
  assumes sym I
  shows
    upair ' I  $\models$  Pos (Upair t t')  $\iff$  I  $\models$  Pos (t, t')
    upair ' I  $\models$  Neg (Upair t t')  $\iff$  I  $\models$  Neg (t, t')

```

**unfolding** *true-lit-simps uprod-mem-image-iff-prod-mem*[*OF <sym I>*]  
**by** *simp-all*

**abbreviation** *Pos-Upair* (**infix**  $\approx 66$ ) **where**  
*Pos-Upair*  $t\ t' \equiv Pos\ (Upair\ t\ t')$

**abbreviation** *Neg-Upair* (**infix**  $!\approx 66$ ) **where**  
*Neg-Upair*  $t\ t' \equiv Neg\ (Upair\ t\ t')$

**lemma** *exists-literal-for-atom* [*intro*]:  $\exists l. a \in set\text{-literal}\ l$   
**by** (*meson literal.set-intros(1)*)

**lemma** *exists-literal-for-term* [*intro*]:  $\exists l. t \in\# mset\text{-lit}\ l$   
**by** (*metis exists-uprod mset-lit.simps(1) set-mset-mset-uprod*)

**lemma** *finite-set-literal* [*intro*]: *finite* (*set-literal*  $l$ )  
**unfolding** *set-literal-atm-of*  
**by** *simp*

**lemma** *map-literal-map-uprod-cong*:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge t. t \in\# mset\text{-lit}\ l \implies f\ t = g\ t$   
**shows** *map-literal* (*map-uprod*  $f$ )  $l = \text{map-literal}\ (\text{map-uprod}\ g)\ l$   
**using** *assms*  
**by**(*cases*  $l$ )(*auto cong: uprod.map-cong0*)

**lemma** *set-mset-set-uprod*: *set-mset* (*mset-lit*  $l$ ) = *set-uprod* (*atm-of*  $l$ )  
**by**(*cases*  $l$ ) *simp-all*

**lemma** *mset-lit-set-literal*:  $t \in\# mset\text{-lit}\ l \longleftrightarrow t \in \bigcup (set\text{-uprod}\ 'set\text{-literal}\ l)$   
**unfolding** *set-literal-atm-of*  
**by**(*simp add: set-mset-set-uprod*)

**lemma** *inj-mset-lit*: *inj* *mset-lit*  
**proof**(*unfold inj-def, intro allI impI*)  
**fix**  $l\ l' :: 'a\ \text{uprod}\ \text{literal}$   
**assume** *mset-lit*: *mset-lit*  $l = mset\text{-lit}\ l'$

**show**  $l = l'$   
**proof**(*cases*  $l$ )  
**case**  $l$ : (*Pos*  $a$ )  
**show** *?thesis*  
**proof**(*cases*  $l'$ )  
**case**  $l'$ : (*Pos*  $a'$ )

**show** *?thesis*  
**using** *mset-lit inj-mset-uprod*  
**unfolding**  $l\ l'$  *inj-def*  
**by** *auto*  
**next**

```

    case l': (Neg a')

    show ?thesis
      using mset-lit mset-uprod-plus-neq
      unfolding l l'
      by auto
  qed
next
case l: (Neg a)
then show ?thesis
  proof(cases l')
    case l': (Pos a')

    show ?thesis
      using mset-lit mset-uprod-plus-neq
      unfolding l l'
      by (metis mset-lit.simps)
  next
  case l': (Neg a')

  show ?thesis
    using mset-lit inj-mset-plus-same inj-mset-uprod
    unfolding l l' inj-def
    by auto
  qed
qed
qed

```

**global-interpretation** *literal-functor: finite-natural-functor* **where**  
 $map = map\text{-}literal$  **and**  $to\text{-}set = set\text{-}literal$   
**by**  
*unfold-locales*  
*(auto simp: literal.map-comp literal.map-ident literal.set-map intro: literal.map-cong)*

**global-interpretation** *literal-functor: natural-functor-conversion* **where**  
 $map = map\text{-}literal$  **and**  $to\text{-}set = set\text{-}literal$  **and**  $map\text{-}to = map\text{-}literal$  **and**  
 $map\text{-}from = map\text{-}literal$  **and**  
 $map' = map\text{-}literal$  **and**  $to\text{-}set' = set\text{-}literal$   
**by** *unfold-locales*  
*(auto simp: literal.set-map literal.map-comp)*

**abbreviation** *uprod-literal-to-set* **where**  $uprod\text{-}literal\text{-}to\text{-}set\ l \equiv set\text{-}mset\ (mset\text{-}lit\ l)$

**abbreviation** *map-uprod-literal* **where**  $map\text{-}uprod\text{-}literal\ f \equiv map\text{-}literal\ (map\text{-}uprod\ f)$

**global-interpretation** *uprod-literal-functor: finite-natural-functor* **where**  
 $map = map\text{-}uprod\text{-}literal$  **and**  $to\text{-}set = uprod\text{-}literal\text{-}to\text{-}set$

**by** *unfold-locales* (*auto simp: mset-lit-image-mset intro: map-literal-map-uprod-cong*)

**global-interpretation** *uprod-literal-functor: natural-functor-conversion* **where**  
*map = map-uprod-literal and to-set = uprod-literal-to-set and map-to = map-uprod-literal*  
**and**  
*map-from = map-uprod-literal and map' = map-uprod-literal and to-set' = uprod-literal-to-set*  
**by** *unfold-locales* (*auto simp: mset-lit-image-mset*)

**lemma** *exists-inference* [*intro*]:  $\exists \iota. f \in \text{set-inference } \iota$   
**by** (*metis inference.set-intros(2)*)

**lemma** *finite-set-inference* [*intro*]: *finite* (*set-inference*  $\iota$ )  
**by** (*metis inference.exhaust inference.set List.finite-set finite.simps finite-Un*)

**global-interpretation** *inference-functor: finite-natural-functor* **where**  
*map = map-inference and to-set = set-inference*  
**by**  
*unfold-locales*  
*(auto simp: inference.map-comp inference.map-ident inference.set-map intro: inference.map-cong)*

**global-interpretation** *inference-functor: natural-functor-conversion* **where**  
*map = map-inference and to-set = set-inference and map-to = map-inference*  
**and**  
*map-from = map-inference and map' = map-inference and to-set' = set-inference*  
**by** *unfold-locales*  
*(auto simp: inference.set-map inference.map-comp)*

**end**

**theory** *Clause-Typing*  
**imports**  
*Multiset-Typing-Lifting*  
  
*Clausal-Calculus-Extra*  
*Multiset-Extra*  
*Uprod-Extra*

**begin**

**locale** *clause-typing* =  
*term: explicit-typing term-typed term-welltyped*  
**for** *term-typed term-welltyped*  
**begin**

**sublocale** *atom: uniform-typing-lifting* **where**  
*sub-typed = term-typed and*  
*sub-welltyped = term-welltyped and*  
*to-set = set-uprod*  
**by** *unfold-locales*

**lemma** *atom-is-typed-iff* [simp]:  
 $atom.is-typed (Upair\ t\ t') \longleftrightarrow (\exists \tau. term-typed\ t\ \tau \wedge term-typed\ t'\ \tau)$   
**unfolding** *atom.is-typed-def*  
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *atom-is-welltyped-iff* [simp]:  
 $atom.is-welltyped (Upair\ t\ t') \longleftrightarrow (\exists \tau. term-welltyped\ t\ \tau \wedge term-welltyped\ t'\ \tau)$   
**unfolding** *atom.is-welltyped-def*  
**by** *auto*

**sublocale** *literal: typing-lifting* **where**  
*sub-is-typed* = *atom.is-typed* **and**  
*sub-is-welltyped* = *atom.is-welltyped* **and**  
*to-set* = *set-literal*  
**by** *unfold-locales*

**lemma** *literal-is-typed-iff* [simp]:  
 $literal.is-typed (t \approx t') \longleftrightarrow atom.is-typed (Upair\ t\ t')$   
 $literal.is-typed (t \not\approx t') \longleftrightarrow atom.is-typed (Upair\ t\ t')$   
**unfolding** *literal.is-typed-def*  
**by** (*simp-all add: set-literal-atm-of*)

**lemma** *literal-is-welltyped-iff* [simp]:  
 $literal.is-welltyped (t \approx t') \longleftrightarrow atom.is-welltyped (Upair\ t\ t')$   
 $literal.is-welltyped (t \not\approx t') \longleftrightarrow atom.is-welltyped (Upair\ t\ t')$   
**unfolding** *literal.is-welltyped-def*  
**by** *simp-all*

**lemma** *literal-is-typed-iff-atm-of*:  $literal.is-typed\ l \longleftrightarrow atom.is-typed (atm-of\ l)$   
**unfolding** *literal.is-typed-def*  
**by** (*simp add: set-literal-atm-of*)

**lemma** *literal-is-welltyped-iff-atm-of*:  
 $literal.is-welltyped\ l \longleftrightarrow atom.is-welltyped (atm-of\ l)$   
**unfolding** *literal.is-welltyped-def*  
**by** (*simp add: set-literal-atm-of*)

**sublocale** *clause: multiset-typing-lifting* **where**  
*sub-is-typed* = *literal.is-typed* **and**  
*sub-is-welltyped* = *literal.is-welltyped*  
**by** *unfold-locales*

**end**

**end**

**theory** *Context-Extra*

**imports** *First-Order-Terms.Subterm-and-Context*  
**begin**

```

no-notation subst-compose (infixl  $\circ_s$  75)
no-notation subst-apply-term (infixl · 67)

end
theory Term-Typing
  imports Typing Context-Extra
begin

type-synonym (f, ty) fun-types = f  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  ty list  $\times$  ty

locale context-compatible-typing =
  fixes Fun typed
  assumes
    context-compatible [intro]:
       $\bigwedge t t' c \tau \tau'.$ 
         $\text{typed } t \tau' \Longrightarrow$ 
         $\text{typed } t' \tau' \Longrightarrow$ 
         $\text{typed } (\text{Fun}\langle c; t \rangle) \tau \Longrightarrow$ 
         $\text{typed } (\text{Fun}\langle c; t' \rangle) \tau$ 

locale subterm-typing =
  fixes Fun typed
  assumes
    subterm':  $\bigwedge f ts \tau. \text{typed } (\text{Fun } f \text{ } ts) \tau \Longrightarrow \forall t \in \text{set } ts. \exists \tau'. \text{typed } t \tau'$ 
begin

lemma subterm:  $\text{typed } (\text{Fun}\langle c; t \rangle) \tau \Longrightarrow \exists \tau. \text{typed } t \tau$ 
proof(induction c arbitrary:  $\tau$ )
  case Hole
  then show ?case
    by auto
next
  case (More f ss1 c ss2)

  then have  $\text{typed } (\text{Fun } f \text{ } (ss1 \text{ @ } \text{Fun}\langle c; t \rangle \# ss2)) \tau$ 
    by simp

  then have  $\exists \tau. \text{typed } (\text{Fun}\langle c; t \rangle) \tau$ 
    using subterm'
    by simp

  then obtain  $\tau'$  where  $\text{typed } (\text{Fun}\langle c; t \rangle) \tau'$ 
    by blast

  then show ?case
    using More.IH
    by simp
qed

```

```

end

locale term-typing =
  explicit-typing +
  typed: context-compatible-typing where typed = typed +
  welltyped: context-compatible-typing where typed = welltyped +
  welltyped: subterm-typing where typed = welltyped +
assumes all-terms-are-typed:  $\bigwedge t. \text{is-typed } t$ 
begin

sublocale typed: subterm-typing
  by unfold-locales (auto intro: all-terms-are-typed)

end

end
theory Ground-Typing
imports
  Ground-Clause
  Clause-Typing
  Term-Typing
begin

inductive typed for  $\mathcal{F}$  where
  GFun:  $\mathcal{F} f (\text{length } ts) = (\tau s, \tau) \implies \text{typed } \mathcal{F} (GFun f ts) \tau$ 

inductive welltyped for  $\mathcal{F}$  where
  GFun:  $\mathcal{F} f (\text{length } ts) = (\tau s, \tau) \implies \text{list-all2 } (\text{welltyped } \mathcal{F}) ts \tau s \implies \text{welltyped } \mathcal{F} (GFun f ts) \tau$ 

locale ground-term-typing =
  fixes  $\mathcal{F} :: ('f, 'ty) \text{fun-types}$ 
begin

abbreviation typed where typed  $\equiv \text{Ground-Typing.typed } \mathcal{F}$ 
abbreviation welltyped where welltyped  $\equiv \text{Ground-Typing.welltyped } \mathcal{F}$ 

sublocale explicit-typing where typed = typed and welltyped = welltyped
proof unfold-locales

show right-unique typed
proof (rule right-uniqueI)
  fix  $t \tau_1 \tau_2$ 

  assume typed  $t \tau_1$  and typed  $t \tau_2$ 

  thus  $\tau_1 = \tau_2$ 
  by (auto elim!: typed.cases)

```

```

qed
next

  show right-unique welltyped
  proof (rule right-uniqueI)
    fix  $t \tau_1 \tau_2$ 

    assume welltyped  $t \tau_1$  and welltyped  $t \tau_2$ 

    thus  $\tau_1 = \tau_2$ 
      by (auto elim!: welltyped.cases)
  qed
next
  fix  $t \tau$ 

  assume welltyped  $t \tau$ 

  then show typed  $t \tau$ 
    by (metis typed.intros welltyped.cases)
qed

sublocale term-typing where typed = typed and welltyped = welltyped and Fun
= GFun
proof unfold-locales
  fix  $t' c \tau \tau'$ 

  assume
    t-type: welltyped  $t \tau'$  and
    t'-type: welltyped  $t' \tau'$  and
    c-type: welltyped  $c\langle t \rangle_G \tau$ 

  from c-type show welltyped  $c\langle t \rangle_G \tau$ 
  proof (induction c arbitrary:  $\tau$ )
    case Hole

    then show ?case
      using t-type t'-type
      by auto
  next
  case (More  $f ss1 c ss2$ )

  have welltyped (GFun  $f (ss1 @ c\langle t \rangle_G \# ss2)$ )  $\tau$ 
    using More.prems
    by simp

  then have welltyped (GFun  $f (ss1 @ c\langle t \rangle_G \# ss2)$ )  $\tau$ 
  proof (cases  $\mathcal{F}$  GFun  $f (ss1 @ c\langle t \rangle_G \# ss2)$   $\tau$  rule: welltyped.cases)
    case (GFun  $\tau s$ )

```

```

show ?thesis
proof (rule welltyped.GFun)

  show  $\mathcal{F} f$  (length (ss1 @ c⟨t'⟩G # ss2)) = (τs, τ)
    using GFun(1)
    by simp
next

  show list-all2 welltyped (ss1 @ c⟨t'⟩G # ss2) τs
    using ⟨list-all2 welltyped (ss1 @ c⟨t'⟩G # ss2) τs⟩
    using More.IH
    by (smt (verit, del-insts) list-all2-Cons1 list-all2-append1 list-all2-lengthD)
  qed
qed

  thus ?case
    by simp
qed
next
fix t t' c τ τ'

  assume typed t τ' typed t' τ' typed c⟨t'⟩G τ

  then show typed c⟨t'⟩G τ
    by(induction c arbitrary: τ) (auto simp: typed.simps)
next
fix f ts τ

  assume welltyped (GFun f ts) τ

  then show  $\forall t \in \text{set } ts. \text{is-welltyped } t$ 
    by (metis gterm.inject in-set-conv-nth list-all2-conv-all-nth welltyped.simps)
next
fix t

  show is-typed t
    by (cases t) (meson surj-pair typed.intros)
qed

end

locale ground-typing = term: ground-term-typing
begin

  sublocale clause-typing where term-typed = term.typed and term-welltyped =
  term.welltyped
    by unfold-locales

end

```

```

end
theory Nonground-Term
imports
  Abstract-Substitution.Substitution-First-Order-Term
  Abstract-Substitution.Functional-Substitution-Lifting
  Ground-Term-Extra
begin

no-notation subst-compose (infixl  $\circ_s$  75)
notation subst-compose (infixl  $\odot$  75)

no-notation subst-apply-term (infixl  $\cdot$  67)
notation subst-apply-term (infixl  $\cdot t$  67)

Prefer term-subst.subst-id-subst to subst-apply-term-empty.
declare subst-apply-term-empty[no-atp]

```

## 1 Nonground Terms and Substitutions

```

type-synonym 'f ground-term = 'f gterm

```

### 1.1 Unified naming

```

locale vars-def =
  fixes vars-def :: 'expr  $\Rightarrow$  'var
begin

abbreviation vars  $\equiv$  vars-def

end

locale grounding-def =
  fixes
    to-ground-def :: 'expr  $\Rightarrow$  'exprG and
    from-ground-def :: 'exprG  $\Rightarrow$  'expr
begin

abbreviation to-ground  $\equiv$  to-ground-def

abbreviation from-ground  $\equiv$  from-ground-def

end

```

### 1.2 Term

```

locale nonground-term-properties =
  base-functional-substitution +
  finite-variables +

```

```

all-subst-ident-iff-ground

locale term-grounding =
  variables-in-base-imagu where base-vars = vars and base-subst = subst +
  grounding

locale nonground-term
begin

sublocale vars-def where vars-def = vars-term .

sublocale grounding-def where
  to-ground-def = gterm-of-term and from-ground-def = term-of-gterm .

lemma infinite-terms [intro]: infinite (UNIV :: ('f, 'v) term set)
proof -
  have infinite (UNIV :: ('f, 'v) term list set)
    using infinite-UNIV-listI.

  then have  $\bigwedge f :: 'f. \text{infinite } ((\text{Fun } f) \text{ ` } (UNIV :: ('f, 'v) \text{ term list set}))$ 
    by (meson finite-imageD injI term.inject(2))

  then show infinite (UNIV :: ('f, 'v) term set)
    using infinite-super top-greatest by blast
qed

sublocale nonground-term-properties where
  subst = ( $\cdot$ .t) and id-subst = Var and comp-subst = ( $\odot$ ) and
  vars = vars :: ('f, 'v) term  $\Rightarrow$  'v set
proof unfold-locales
  fix t :: ('f, 'v) term and  $\sigma \tau :: ('f, 'v) \text{ subst}$ 
  assume  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{vars } t \Rightarrow \sigma x = \tau x$ 
  then show  $t \cdot t \sigma = t \cdot t \tau$ 
    by(rule term-subst-eq)
next
  fix t :: ('f, 'v) term
  show finite (vars t)
    by simp
next
  fix t :: ('f, 'v) term
  show (vars t = {}) = ( $\forall \sigma. t \cdot t \sigma = t$ )
    using is-ground-trm-iff-ident-forall-subst.
next
  fix t :: ('f, 'v) term and ts :: ('f, 'v) term set

  assume finite ts vars t  $\neq$  {}
  then show  $\exists \sigma. t \cdot t \sigma \neq t \wedge t \cdot t \sigma \notin ts$ 
  proof(induction t arbitrary: ts)

```

```

case (Var x)

obtain t' where t': t' ∉ ts is-Fun t'
  using Var.prem(1) finite-list by blast

define σ :: (f, 'v) subst where ∧x. σ x = t'

have Var x · t σ ≠ Var x
  using t'
  unfolding σ-def
  by auto

moreover have Var x · t σ ∉ ts
  using t'
  unfolding σ-def
  by simp

ultimately show ?case
  using Var
  by blast
next
case (Fun f args)

obtain a where a: a ∈ set args and a-vars: vars a ≠ {}
  using Fun.prem
  by fastforce

then obtain σ where
  σ: a · t σ ≠ a and
  a-σ-not-in-args: a · t σ ∉ ∪ (set ' term.args ' ts)
  by (metis Fun.IH Fun.prem(1) List.finite-set finite-UN finite-imageI)

then have Fun f args · t σ ≠ Fun f args
  by (metis a subsetI term.set-intros(4) term-subst.comp-subst.left.action-neutral
    vars-term-subset-subst-eq)

moreover have Fun f args · t σ ∉ ts
  using a a-σ-not-in-args
  by auto

ultimately show ?case
  using Fun
  by blast
qed
next
fix t :: (f, 'v) term and ρ :: (f, 'v) subst

show vars (t · t ρ) = ∪ (vars ' ρ ' vars t)
  using vars-term-subst.

```

```

next
  show  $\exists t. \text{vars } t = \{\}$ 
    using vars-term-of-gterm
    by metis
next
  fix  $x :: 'v$ 
  show  $\text{vars } (\text{Var } x) = \{x\}$ 
    by simp
next
  fix  $\sigma \sigma' :: ('f, 'v) \text{ subst}$  and  $x$ 
  show  $(\sigma \odot \sigma') x = \sigma x \cdot t \sigma'$ 
    unfolding subst-compose-def ..
qed

sublocale renaming-variables where
  vars = vars :: ('f, 'v) term  $\Rightarrow$  'v set and subst = ( $\cdot$ ) and id-subst = Var and
  comp-subst = ( $\odot$ )
proof unfold-locales
  fix  $\varrho :: ('f, 'v) \text{ subst}$ 

  show term-subst.is-renaming  $\varrho \iff \text{inj } \varrho \wedge (\forall x. \exists x'. \varrho x = \text{Var } x')$ 
    using term-subst.is-renaming-iff
    unfolding is-Var-def.
next
  fix  $\varrho :: ('f, 'v) \text{ subst}$  and  $t$ 
  assume  $\varrho$ : term-subst.is-renaming  $\varrho$ 
  show  $\text{vars } (t \cdot t \varrho) = \text{rename } \varrho \text{ `vars } t$ 
  proof (induction t)
    case (Var x)
    have  $\varrho x = \text{Var } (\text{rename } \varrho x)$ 
    using  $\varrho$ 
    unfolding rename-def[OF \varrho] term-subst.is-renaming-iff is-Var-def
    by (meson someI-ex)

  then show ?case
    by auto
next
  case (Fun f ts)
  then show ?case
    by auto
qed
qed

sublocale term-grounding where
  subst = ( $\cdot$ ) and id-subst = Var and comp-subst = ( $\odot$ ) and
  vars = vars :: ('f, 'v) term  $\Rightarrow$  'v set and from-ground = from-ground and
  to-ground = to-ground
proof unfold-locales
  fix  $t :: ('f, 'v) \text{ term}$  and  $\mu :: ('f, 'v) \text{ subst}$  and unifications

```

```

assume imgu:
  term-subst.is-imgu  $\mu$  unifications
   $\forall$  unification  $\in$  unifications. finite unification
  finite unifications

show vars ( $t \cdot t \mu$ )  $\subseteq$  vars  $t \cup \bigcup$  (vars ‘ $\bigcup$ ’ unifications)
  using range-vars-subset-if-is-imgu[OF imgu] vars-term-subst-apply-term-subset
  by fastforce
next
{
  fix  $t :: ('f, 'v)$  term
  assume t-is-ground: is-ground t

  have  $\exists g.$  from-ground g = t
  proof(intro exI)

  from t-is-ground
  show from-ground (to-ground t) = t
  by(induction t)(simp-all add: map-idI)

  qed
}

then show  $\{t :: ('f, 'v)$  term. is-ground t\} = range from-ground
  by fastforce
next
fix  $t_G :: ('f)$  ground-term
show to-ground (from-ground tG) = tG
  by simp
qed

lemma term-context-ground-iff-term-is-ground [simp]: Term-Context.ground t = is-ground t
  by(induction t) simp-all

declare Term-Context.ground-vars-term-empty [simp del]

lemma obtain-ground-fun:
  assumes is-ground t
  obtains  $f$   $ts$  where  $t = Fun f ts$ 
  using assms
  by(cases t) auto

end

```

### 1.3 Setup for lifting from terms

**locale** *lifting* =

```

    based-functional-substitution-lifting +
    all-subst-ident-iff-ground-lifting +
    grounding-lifting +
    renaming-variables-lifting +
    variables-in-base-imgu-lifting

locale term-based-lifting =
  term: nonground-term +
  lifting where
    comp-subst = ( $\odot$ ) and id-subst = Var and base-subst = ( $\cdot$ t) and base-vars =
    term.vars

end
theory Nonground-Context
  imports
    Nonground-Term
    Ground-Context
begin

```

## 2 Nonground Contexts and Substitutions

```

type-synonym ('f, 'v) context = ('f, 'v) ctxt

```

```

abbreviation subst-apply-ctxt ::
  ('f, 'v) context  $\Rightarrow$  ('f, 'v) subst  $\Rightarrow$  ('f, 'v) context (infixl  $\cdot$ c 67) where
  subst-apply-ctxt  $\equiv$  subst-apply-actxt

```

```

global-interpretation context: finite-natural-functor where

```

```

  map = map-args-actxt and to-set = set2-actxt

```

```

proof unfold-locales

```

```

  fix t :: 't

```

```

  show  $\exists$  c. t  $\in$  set2-actxt c

```

```

    by (metis actxt.set-intros(5) list.set-intros(1))

```

```

next

```

```

  fix c :: ('f, 't) actxt

```

```

  show finite (set2-actxt c)

```

```

    by(induction c) auto

```

```

qed (auto

```

```

  simp: actxt.set-map(2) actxt.map-comp fun.map-ident actxt.map-ident-strong

```

```

  cong: actxt.map-cong)

```

```

global-interpretation context: natural-functor-conversion where

```

```

  map = map-args-actxt and to-set = set2-actxt and map-to = map-args-actxt

```

```

and

```

```

  map-from = map-args-actxt and map' = map-args-actxt and to-set' = set2-actxt

```

```

  by unfold-locales

```

(*auto simp: actxt.set-map(2) actxt.map-comp cong: actxt.map-cong*)

**locale** *nonground-context* =  
*term: nonground-term*  
**begin**

**sublocale** *term-based-lifting* **where**  
*sub-subst* =  $(\cdot)t$  **and** *sub-vars* = *term.vars* **and**  
*to-set* = *set2-actxt* ::  $(f, 'v)$  *context*  $\Rightarrow$   $(f, 'v)$  *term set* **and** *map* = *map-args-actxt*  
**and**  
*sub-to-ground* = *term.to-ground* **and** *sub-from-ground* = *term.from-ground* **and**  
*to-ground-map* = *map-args-actxt* **and** *from-ground-map* = *map-args-actxt* **and**  
*ground-map* = *map-args-actxt* **and** *to-set-ground* = *set2-actxt*

**rewrites**  
 $\bigwedge c \sigma. \text{subst } c \sigma = c \cdot t_c \sigma$  **and**  
 $\bigwedge c. \text{vars } c = \text{vars-ctxt } c$

**proof** *unfold-locales*  
**interpret** *term-based-lifting* **where**  
*sub-vars* = *term.vars* **and** *sub-subst* =  $(\cdot)t$  **and** *map* = *map-args-actxt* **and**  
*to-set* = *set2-actxt* **and**  
*sub-to-ground* = *term.to-ground* **and** *sub-from-ground* = *term.from-ground* **and**  
*ground-map* = *map-args-actxt* **and** *to-ground-map* = *map-args-actxt* **and**  
*from-ground-map* = *map-args-actxt* **and** *to-set-ground* = *set2-actxt*  
**by** *unfold-locales*

**fix**  $c :: (f, 'v)$  *context*  
**show**  $\text{vars } c = \text{vars-ctxt } c$   
**by**(*induction c*) (*auto simp: vars-def*)

**fix**  $\sigma$   
**show**  $\text{subst } c \sigma = c \cdot t_c \sigma$   
**unfolding** *subst-def*  
**by** *blast*

**qed**

**lemma** *ground-ctxt-iff-context-is-ground* [*simp*]:  $\text{ground-ctxt } c \longleftrightarrow \text{is-ground } c$   
**by**(*induction c*) *simp-all*

**lemma** *term-to-ground-context-to-ground* [*simp*]:  
**shows**  $\text{term.to-ground } c \langle t \rangle = (\text{to-ground } c) \langle \text{term.to-ground } t \rangle_G$   
**unfolding** *to-ground-def*  
**by**(*induction c*) *simp-all*

**lemma** *term-from-ground-context-from-ground* [*simp*]:  
 $\text{term.from-ground } c_G \langle t_G \rangle_G = (\text{from-ground } c_G) \langle \text{term.from-ground } t_G \rangle$   
**unfolding** *from-ground-def*  
**by**(*induction c\_G*) *simp-all*

**lemma** *term-from-ground-context-to-ground*:

**assumes** *is-ground c*  
**shows** *term.from-ground (to-ground c)⟨t\_G⟩\_G = c⟨term.from-ground t\_G⟩*  
**unfolding** *to-ground-def*  
**by** (*metis assms term-from-ground-context-from-ground to-ground-def to-ground-inverse*)

**lemmas** *safe-unfolds =*  
*eval-ctxt*  
*term-to-ground-context-to-ground*  
*term-from-ground-context-from-ground*

**lemma** *composed-context-is-ground [simp]:*  
*is-ground (c ◦<sub>c</sub> c') ⟷ is-ground c ∧ is-ground c'*  
**by**(*induction c*) *auto*

**lemma** *ground-context-subst:*  
**assumes**  
*is-ground c\_G*  
*c\_G = (c ·<sub>t\_c</sub> σ) ◦<sub>c</sub> c'*  
**shows**  
*c\_G = c ◦<sub>c</sub> c' ·<sub>t\_c</sub> σ*  
**using** *assms*  
**by**(*induction c*) *simp-all*

**lemma** *from-ground-hole [simp]: from-ground c\_G = □ ⟷ c\_G = □*  
**by**(*cases c\_G*) (*simp-all add: from-ground-def*)

**lemma** *hole-simps [simp]: from-ground □ = □ to-ground □ = □*  
**by** (*auto simp: to-ground-def*)

**lemma** *term-with-context-is-ground [simp]:*  
*term.is-ground c⟨t⟩ ⟷ is-ground c ∧ term.is-ground t*  
**by** *simp*

**lemma** *map-args-actxt-compose [simp]:*  
*map-args-actxt f (c ◦<sub>c</sub> c') = map-args-actxt f c ◦<sub>c</sub> map-args-actxt f c'*  
**by**(*induction c*) *auto*

**lemma** *from-ground-compose [simp]: from-ground (c ◦<sub>c</sub> c') = from-ground c ◦<sub>c</sub> from-ground c'*  
**unfolding** *from-ground-def*  
**by** *simp*

**lemma** *to-ground-compose [simp]: to-ground (c ◦<sub>c</sub> c') = to-ground c ◦<sub>c</sub> to-ground c'*  
**unfolding** *to-ground-def*  
**by** *simp*

**end**

```

locale nonground-term-with-context =
  term: nonground-term +
  context: nonground-context

end
theory Multiset-Grounding-Lifting
  imports
    HOL-Library.Multiset
    Abstract-Substitution.Functional-Substitution-Lifting
begin

locale multiset-grounding-lifting =
  functional-substitution-lifting where to-set = set-mset and map = image-mset
+
  grounding-lifting where
  to-set = set-mset and map = image-mset and to-ground-map = image-mset and
  from-ground-map = image-mset and ground-map = image-mset and to-set-ground
= set-mset
begin

sublocale natural-magma-with-empty-grounding-lifting where
  plus = (+) and wrap =  $\lambda l. \{ \#l\# \}$  and plus-ground = (+) and wrap-ground =
 $\lambda l. \{ \#l\# \}$  and
  empty = {#} and empty-ground = {#} and to-set = set-mset and map =
image-mset and
  to-ground-map = image-mset and from-ground-map = image-mset and ground-map
= image-mset and
  to-set-ground = set-mset and add = add-mset and add-ground = add-mset
by unfold-locales (simp-all add: to-ground-def from-ground-def)

sublocale natural-magma-functor-functional-substitution-lifting where
  plus = (+) and wrap =  $\lambda l. \{ \#l\# \}$  and to-set = set-mset and map = image-mset
and add = add-mset
by unfold-locales simp-all

end

end
theory Nonground-Clause
  imports
    Ground-Clause
    Nonground-Term
    Nonground-Context
    Clausal-Calculus-Extra
    Multiset-Extra
    Multiset-Grounding-Lifting
begin

```

### 3 Nonground Clauses and Substitutions

**type-synonym** *'f ground-atom = 'f gatom*

**type-synonym** *('f, 'v) atom = ('f, 'v) term uprod*

**locale** *term-based-multiset-lifting =*

*term-based-lifting* **where**

*map = image-mset* **and** *to-set = set-mset* **and** *to-ground-map = image-mset* **and**  
*from-ground-map = image-mset* **and** *ground-map = image-mset* **and** *to-set-ground*  
*= set-mset*

**begin**

**sublocale** *multiset-grounding-lifting* **where**

*id-subst = Var* **and** *comp-subst = (⊙)*

**by** *unfold-locales*

**end**

**locale** *nonground-clause = nonground-term-with-context*

**begin**

#### 3.1 Nonground Atoms

**sublocale** *atom: term-based-lifting* **where**

*sub-subst = (·t)* **and** *sub-vars = term.vars* **and** *map = map-uprod* **and** *to-set =*  
*set-uprod* **and**

*sub-to-ground = term.to-ground* **and** *sub-from-ground = term.from-ground* **and**  
*to-ground-map = map-uprod* **and** *from-ground-map = map-uprod* **and** *ground-map*  
*= map-uprod* **and**

*to-set-ground = set-uprod*

**by** *unfold-locales*

**notation** *atom.subst* (**infixl** *·a* 67)

**lemma** *vars-atom* [*simp*]: *atom.vars (Upair t<sub>1</sub> t<sub>2</sub>) = term.vars t<sub>1</sub> ∪ term.vars t<sub>2</sub>*

**by** (*simp-all add: atom.vars-def*)

**lemma** *subst-atom* [*simp*]:

*Upair t<sub>1</sub> t<sub>2</sub> ·a σ = Upair (t<sub>1</sub> ·t σ) (t<sub>2</sub> ·t σ)*

**unfolding** *atom.subst-def*

**by** *simp-all*

**lemma** *atom-from-ground-term-from-ground* [*simp*]:

*atom.from-ground (Upair t<sub>G1</sub> t<sub>G2</sub>) = Upair (term.from-ground t<sub>G1</sub>) (term.from-ground*  
*t<sub>G2</sub>)*

**by** (*simp add: atom.from-ground-def*)

**lemma** *atom-to-ground-term-to-ground* [*simp*]:

*atom.to-ground (Upair t<sub>1</sub> t<sub>2</sub>) = Upair (term.to-ground t<sub>1</sub>) (term.to-ground t<sub>2</sub>)*

**by** (*simp add: atom.to-ground-def*)

**lemma** *atom-is-ground-term-is-ground* [*simp*]:  
 $atom.is-ground (Upair\ t_1\ t_2) \longleftrightarrow term.is-ground\ t_1 \wedge term.is-ground\ t_2$   
**by** *simp*

**lemma** *obtain-from-atom-subst*:  
**assumes**  $Upair\ t_1'\ t_2' = a \cdot a\ \sigma$   
**obtains**  $t_1\ t_2$   
**where**  $a = Upair\ t_1\ t_2\ t_1' = t_1 \cdot t\ \sigma\ t_2' = t_2 \cdot t\ \sigma$   
**using** *assms*  
**unfolding** *atom.subst-def*  
**by**(*cases a*) *force*

### 3.2 Nonground Literals

**sublocale** *literal: term-based-lifting* **where**  
 $sub-subst = atom.subst$  **and**  $sub-vars = atom.vars$  **and**  $map = map-literal$  **and**  
 $to-set = set-literal$  **and**  $sub-to-ground = atom.to-ground$  **and**  
 $sub-from-ground = atom.from-ground$  **and**  $to-ground-map = map-literal$  **and**  
 $from-ground-map = map-literal$  **and**  $ground-map = map-literal$  **and**  $to-set-ground$   
 $= set-literal$   
**by** *unfold-locales*

**notation** *literal.subst* (**infixl**  $\cdot l$  66)

**lemma** *vars-literal* [*simp*]:  
 $literal.vars (Pos\ a) = atom.vars\ a$   
 $literal.vars (Neg\ a) = atom.vars\ a$   
 $literal.vars ((if\ b\ then\ Pos\ else\ Neg)\ a) = atom.vars\ a$   
**by** (*simp-all add: literal.vars-def*)

**lemma** *subst-literal* [*simp*]:  
 $Pos\ a \cdot l\ \sigma = Pos\ (a \cdot a\ \sigma)$   
 $Neg\ a \cdot l\ \sigma = Neg\ (a \cdot a\ \sigma)$   
 $atm-of\ (l \cdot l\ \sigma) = atm-of\ l \cdot a\ \sigma$   
**unfolding** *literal.subst-def*  
**using** *literal.map-sel*  
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *subst-literal-if* [*simp*]:  
 $(if\ b\ then\ Pos\ else\ Neg)\ a \cdot l\ \varrho = (if\ b\ then\ Pos\ else\ Neg)\ (a \cdot a\ \varrho)$   
**by** *simp*

**lemma** *subst-polarity-stable*:  
**shows**  
 $subst-neg-stable$  [*simp*]:  $is-neg\ (l \cdot l\ \sigma) \longleftrightarrow is-neg\ l$  **and**  
 $subst-pos-stable$  [*simp*]:  $is-pos\ (l \cdot l\ \sigma) \longleftrightarrow is-pos\ l$   
**by** (*simp-all add: literal.subst-def*)

**declare** *literal.discI* [*intro*]

**lemma** *literal-from-ground-atom-from-ground* [*simp*]:

*literal.from-ground* (*Neg a<sub>G</sub>*) = *Neg* (*atom.from-ground a<sub>G</sub>*)

*literal.from-ground* (*Pos a<sub>G</sub>*) = *Pos* (*atom.from-ground a<sub>G</sub>*)

**by** (*simp-all add: literal.from-ground-def*)

**lemma** *literal-from-ground-polarity-stable* [*simp*]:

**shows**

*neg-literal-from-ground-stable: is-neg* (*literal.from-ground l<sub>G</sub>*)  $\longleftrightarrow$  *is-neg l<sub>G</sub>* **and**

*pos-literal-from-ground-stable: is-pos* (*literal.from-ground l<sub>G</sub>*)  $\longleftrightarrow$  *is-pos l<sub>G</sub>*

**by** (*simp-all add: literal.from-ground-def*)

**lemma** *literal-to-ground-atom-to-ground* [*simp*]:

*literal.to-ground* (*Pos a*) = *Pos* (*atom.to-ground a*)

*literal.to-ground* (*Neg a*) = *Neg* (*atom.to-ground a*)

**by** (*simp-all add: literal.to-ground-def*)

**lemma** *literal-is-ground-atom-is-ground* [*intro*]:

*literal.is-ground l*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *atom.is-ground* (*atm-of l*)

**by** (*simp add: literal.vars-def set-literal-atm-of*)

**lemma** *obtain-from-pos-literal-subst*:

**assumes**  $l \cdot l \sigma = t_1' \approx t_2'$

**obtains**  $t_1 t_2$

**where**  $l = t_1 \approx t_2$   $t_1' = t_1 \cdot t \sigma$   $t_2' = t_2 \cdot t \sigma$

**using** *assms obtain-from-atom-subst subst-pos-stable*

**by** (*metis is-pos-def literal.sel(1) subst-literal(3)*)

**lemma** *obtain-from-neg-literal-subst*:

**assumes**  $l \cdot l \sigma = t_1' !\approx t_2'$

**obtains**  $t_1 t_2$

**where**  $l = t_1 !\approx t_2$   $t_1 \cdot t \sigma = t_1' t_2 \cdot t \sigma = t_2'$

**using** *assms obtain-from-atom-subst subst-neg-stable*

**by** (*metis literal.collapse(2) literal.disc(2) literal.sel(2) subst-literal(3)*)

**lemmas** *obtain-from-literal-subst* = *obtain-from-pos-literal-subst* *obtain-from-neg-literal-subst*

### 3.3 Nonground Literals - Alternative

**lemma** *uprod-literal-subst-eq-literal-subst: map-uprod-literal* ( $\lambda t. t \cdot t \sigma$ )  $l = l \cdot l \sigma$

**unfolding** *atom.subst-def literal.subst-def*

**by** *auto*

**lemma** *uprod-literal-vars-eq-literal-vars*:  $\bigcup$  (*term.vars* ‘ *uprod-literal-to-set l*) = *literal.vars l*

**unfolding** *literal.vars-def atom.vars-def*

**by**(*cases l*) *simp-all*

**lemma** *uprod-literal-from-ground-eq-literal-from-ground*:  
*map-uprod-literal term.from-ground l<sub>G</sub> = literal.from-ground l<sub>G</sub>*  
**unfolding** *literal.from-ground-def atom.from-ground-def ..*

**lemma** *uprod-literal-to-ground-eq-literal-to-ground*:  
*map-uprod-literal term.to-ground l = literal.to-ground l*  
**unfolding** *literal.to-ground-def atom.to-ground-def ..*

**sublocale** *uprod-literal: term-based-lifting where*  
*sub-subst = (·t) and sub-vars = term.vars and map = map-uprod-literal and*  
*to-set = uprod-literal-to-set and sub-to-ground = term.to-ground and*  
*sub-from-ground = term.from-ground and to-ground-map = map-uprod-literal*  
**and**  
*from-ground-map = map-uprod-literal and ground-map = map-uprod-literal and*  
*to-set-ground = uprod-literal-to-set*

**rewrites**  
*uprod-literal-subst [simp]:  $\bigwedge l \sigma. \text{uprod-literal.subst } l \sigma = \text{literal.subst } l \sigma$  and*  
*uprod-literal-vars [simp]:  $\bigwedge l. \text{uprod-literal.vars } l = \text{literal.vars } l$  and*  
*uprod-literal-from-ground [simp]:  $\bigwedge l_G. \text{uprod-literal.from-ground } l_G = \text{literal.from-ground } l_G$  and*  
*uprod-literal-to-ground [simp]:  $\bigwedge l. \text{uprod-literal.to-ground } l = \text{literal.to-ground } l$*   
**proof** *unfold-locales*

**interpret** *term-based-lifting where*  
*sub-vars = term.vars and sub-subst = (·t) and map = map-uprod-literal and*  
*to-set = uprod-literal-to-set and sub-to-ground = term.to-ground and*  
*sub-from-ground = term.from-ground and to-ground-map = map-uprod-literal*  
**and**  
*from-ground-map = map-uprod-literal and ground-map = map-uprod-literal and*  
*to-set-ground = uprod-literal-to-set*  
**by** *unfold-locales*

**fix** *l :: ('f, 'v) atom literal and  $\sigma$*

**show** *subst l  $\sigma = l \cdot l \sigma$*   
**unfolding** *subst-def literal.subst-def atom.subst-def*  
**by** *simp*

**show** *vars l = literal.vars l*  
**unfolding** *atom.vars-def vars-def literal.vars-def*  
**by**(*cases l*) *simp-all*

**fix** *l<sub>G</sub> :: 'f ground-atom literal*  
**show** *from-ground l<sub>G</sub> = literal.from-ground l<sub>G</sub>*  
**unfolding** *from-ground-def literal.from-ground-def atom.from-ground-def..*

**fix** *l :: ('f, 'v) atom literal*  
**show** *to-ground l = literal.to-ground l*  
**unfolding** *to-ground-def literal.to-ground-def atom.to-ground-def..*

qed

**lemma** *mset-literal-from-ground*:

*mset-lit* (*literal.from-ground* *l*) = *image-mset term.from-ground* (*mset-lit* *l*)  
**by** (*simp add: uprod-literal.from-ground-def mset-lit-image-mset*)

### 3.4 Nonground Clauses

**sublocale** *clause: term-based-multiset-lifting* **where**

*sub-subst* = *literal.subst* **and** *sub-vars* = *literal.vars* **and** *sub-to-ground* = *literal.to-ground* **and**  
*sub-from-ground* = *literal.from-ground*  
**by** *unfold-locales*

**notation** *clause.subst* (**infixl** · 67)

**lemmas** *clause-submset-vars-clause-subset* [*intro*] =  
*clause.to-set-subset-vars-subset*[*OF set-mset-mono*]

**lemmas** *sub-ground-clause* = *clause.to-set-subset-is-ground*[*OF set-mset-mono*]

**lemma** *subst-clause-remove1-mset* [*simp*]:

**assumes**  $l \in \# C$   
**shows**  $\text{remove1-mset } l \ C \cdot \sigma = \text{remove1-mset } (l \cdot l \ \sigma) \ (C \cdot \sigma)$   
**unfolding** *clause.subst-def image-mset-remove1-mset-if*  
**using** *assms*  
**by** *simp*

**lemma** *clause-from-ground-remove1-mset* [*simp*]:

*clause.from-ground* (*remove1-mset*  $l_G \ C_G$ ) =  
*remove1-mset* (*literal.from-ground*  $l_G$ ) (*clause.from-ground*  $C_G$ )  
**unfolding** *clause.from-ground-def image-mset-remove1-mset*[*OF literal.inj-from-ground*].

**lemmas** *clause-safe-unfolds* =

*atom-to-ground-term-to-ground*  
*literal-to-ground-atom-to-ground*  
*atom-from-ground-term-from-ground*  
*literal-from-ground-atom-from-ground*  
*literal-from-ground-polarity-stable*  
*subst-atom*  
*subst-literal*  
*vars-atom*  
*vars-literal*

**end**

**end**

**theory** *Selection-Function*

**imports** *Ordered-Resolution-Prover.Clausal-Logic*

```

begin

locale selection-function =
  fixes select :: 'a clause  $\Rightarrow$  'a clause
  assumes
    select-subset:  $\bigwedge C. \text{select } C \subseteq\# C$  and
    select-negative-literals:  $\bigwedge C l. l \in\# \text{select } C \Longrightarrow \text{is-neg } l$ 

end
theory Nonground-Selection-Function
  imports
    Nonground-Clause
    Selection-Function
begin

type-synonym 'f ground-select = 'f ground-atom clause  $\Rightarrow$  'f ground-atom clause
type-synonym ('f, 'v) select = ('f, 'v) atom clause  $\Rightarrow$  ('f, 'v) atom clause

context nonground-clause
begin

definition is-select-grounding :: ('f, 'v) select  $\Rightarrow$  'f ground-select  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  is-select-grounding select selectG  $\equiv \forall C_G. \exists C \gamma.$ 
    clause.is-ground (C ·  $\gamma$ )  $\wedge$ 
    CG = clause.to-ground (C ·  $\gamma$ )  $\wedge$ 
    selectG CG = clause.to-ground ((select C) ·  $\gamma$ )

end

locale nonground-selection-function =
  nonground-clause +
  selection-function select
  for select :: ('f, 'v) atom clause  $\Rightarrow$  ('f, 'v) atom clause
begin

abbreviation is-grounding :: 'f ground-select  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  is-grounding selectG  $\equiv$  is-select-grounding select selectG

definition selectGs where
  selectGs = { selectG. is-grounding selectG }

definition selectG-simple where
  selectG-simple C = clause.to-ground (select (clause.from-ground C))

lemma selectG-simple: is-grounding selectG-simple
  unfolding is-select-grounding-def selectG-simple-def
  by (metis clause.from-ground-inverse clause.ground-is-ground clause.subst-id-subst)

lemma select-is-ground:

```

```

assumes clause.is-ground C
shows clause.is-ground (select C)
using select-subset sub-ground-clause assms
by metis

lemma is-ground-in-selection:
assumes  $l \in \# \text{ select } (clause.from-ground C)$ 
shows literal.is-ground l
using assms clause.sub-in-ground-is-ground select-subset
by blast

lemma ground-literal-in-selection:
assumes clause.is-ground C  $l_G \in \# \text{ clause.to-ground } C$ 
shows literal.from-ground  $l_G \in \# C$ 
using assms
by (metis clause.to-ground-inverse clause.ground-sub-in-ground)

lemma select-ground-subst:
assumes clause.is-ground  $(C \cdot \gamma)$ 
shows clause.is-ground  $(\text{select } C \cdot \gamma)$ 
using assms
by (metis image-mset-subseteq-mono select-subset sub-ground-clause clause.subst-def)

lemma select-neg-subst:
assumes  $l \in \# \text{ select } C \cdot \gamma$ 
shows is-neg l
using assms subst-neg-stable select-negative-literals
unfolding clause.subst-def
by blast

lemma select-vars-subset:  $\bigwedge C. \text{ clause.vars } (\text{select } C) \subseteq \text{ clause.vars } C$ 
by (simp add: clause-submset-vars-clause-subset select-subset)

end

end
theory Collect-Extra
imports Main
begin

lemma Collect-if-eq:  $\{x. \text{ if } b \ x \ \text{then } P \ x \ \text{else } Q \ x \} = \{x. b \ x \wedge P \ x \} \cup \{x. \neg b \ x \wedge Q \ x \}$ 
by auto

lemma Collect-not-mem-conj-eq:  $\{x. x \notin X \wedge P \ x \} = \{x. P \ x \} - X$ 
by auto

end
theory Infinite-Variables-Per-Type

```

```

imports
  HOL-Library.Countable-Set
  HOL-Cardinals.Cardinals
  Fresh-Identifiers.Fresh
  Collect-Extra
begin

lemma infinite-prods:
  assumes infinite (UNIV :: 'a set)
  shows infinite {p :: 'a × 'a. fst p = x}
proof -
  have {p :: 'a × 'a . fst p = x} = {x} × UNIV
    by auto

  then show ?thesis
    using finite-cartesian-productD2 assms
    by auto
qed

lemma surj-infinite-set: surj g ⇒ infinite {x. f x = τ} ⇒ infinite {x. f (g x) = τ}
by (smt (verit) UNIV-I finite-imageI image-iff mem-Collect-eq rev-finite-subset subset-eq)

definition infinite-variables-per-type-on :: 'var set ⇒ ('var ⇒ 'ty) ⇒ bool where
  infinite-variables-per-type-on X V ≡ ∀τ ∈ V. X. infinite {x. V x = τ}

abbreviation infinite-variables-per-type :: ('var ⇒ 'ty) ⇒ bool where
  infinite-variables-per-type ≡ infinite-variables-per-type-on UNIV

lemma obtain-type-preserving-inj:
  fixes V :: 'v ⇒ 'ty
  assumes
    finite-X: finite X and
    V: infinite-variables-per-type V
  obtains f :: 'v ⇒ 'v where
    inj f
    X ∩ f ' Y = {}
    ∀x ∈ Y. V (f x) = V x
proof (rule that)

  {
    fix τ
    assume τ ∈ range V

    then have |{x. V x = τ}| =o |{x. V x = τ} - X|
      using V finite-X card-of-infinite-diff-finite ordIso-symmetric
      unfolding infinite-variables-per-type-on-def
      by blast
  }

```

```

then have  $|\{x. \mathcal{V} x = \tau\}| = o |\{x. \mathcal{V} x = \tau \wedge x \notin X\}|$ 
  using set-diff-eq[of - X]
  by auto

then have  $\exists g. \text{bij-betw } g \{x. \mathcal{V} x = \tau\} \{x. \mathcal{V} x = \tau \wedge x \notin X\}$ 
  using card-of-ordIso someI
  by blast
}
note exists-g = this

define get-g where
   $\wedge \tau. \text{get-g } \tau \equiv \text{SOME } g. \text{bij-betw } g \{x. \mathcal{V} x = \tau\} \{x. \mathcal{V} x = \tau \wedge x \notin X\}$ 

define f where
   $\wedge x. f x \equiv \text{get-g } (\mathcal{V} x) x$ 

{
  fix y

  have  $\wedge g. \text{bij-betw } g \{x. \mathcal{V} x = \mathcal{V} y\} \{x. \mathcal{V} x = \mathcal{V} y \wedge x \notin X\} \implies g y \in \{x. \mathcal{V} x = \mathcal{V} y \wedge x \notin X\}$ 
    using exists-g bij-betwE
    by blast

  then have  $f y \in \{x. \mathcal{V} x = \mathcal{V} y \wedge x \notin X\}$ 
    using exists-g get-g-def
    unfolding f-def
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) ext rangeI verit-sko-ex')
}

then show  $X \cap f ` Y = \{ \} \quad \forall y \in Y. \mathcal{V} (f y) = \mathcal{V} y$ 
  unfolding f-def
  by auto

show inj f
proof (unfold inj-def, intro allI impI)
  fix x y
  assume  $f x = f y$ 

  then show  $x = y$ 
    using get-g-def f-def exists-g
    unfolding some-eq-ex[symmetric]
    by (smt (verit) bij-betw-iff-bijections mem-Collect-eq rangeI)
qed
qed

lemma obtain-type-preserving-injs:
  fixes  $\mathcal{V}_1 \mathcal{V}_2 :: 'v \Rightarrow 'ty$ 

```

**assumes**  
*finite-X: finite X and*  
 *$\mathcal{V}_2$ : infinite-variables-per-type  $\mathcal{V}_2$*   
**obtains**  $f f' :: 'v \Rightarrow 'v$  **where**  
*inj f inj f'*  
 *$f' \text{ ` } X \cap f' \text{ ` } Y = \{\}$*   
 *$\forall x \in X. \mathcal{V}_1 (f x) = \mathcal{V}_1 x$*   
 *$\forall x \in Y. \mathcal{V}_2 (f' x) = \mathcal{V}_2 x$*   
**proof** –

**obtain**  $f'$  **where**  $f'$ :  
*inj f'*  
 *$X \cap f' \text{ ` } Y = \{\}$*   
 *$\forall x \in Y. \mathcal{V}_2 (f' x) = \mathcal{V}_2 x$*   
**using** *obtain-type-preserving-inj[OF assms]* .

**show** *?thesis*  
**by** *(rule that[of id f']) (auto simp: f')*  
**qed**

**lemma** *obtain-type-preserving-injs'*:  
**fixes**  $\mathcal{V}_1 \mathcal{V}_2 :: 'v \Rightarrow 'ty$   
**assumes**  
*finite-Y: finite Y and*  
 *$\mathcal{V}_1$ : infinite-variables-per-type  $\mathcal{V}_1$*   
**obtains**  $f f' :: 'v \Rightarrow 'v$  **where**  
*inj f inj f'*  
 *$f' \text{ ` } X \cap f' \text{ ` } Y = \{\}$*   
 *$\forall x \in X. \mathcal{V}_1 (f x) = \mathcal{V}_1 x$*   
 *$\forall x \in Y. \mathcal{V}_2 (f' x) = \mathcal{V}_2 x$*   
**using** *obtain-type-preserving-injs[OF assms]*  
**by** *(metis inj-commute)*

**lemma** *obtain-infinite-variables-per-type-on*:  
**assumes**  
*infinite-UNIV: infinite (UNIV :: 'v set) and*  
*finite-Y: finite Y and*  
*finite-Z: finite Z and*  
*disjoint:  $Y \cap Z = \{\}$*   
**obtains**  $\mathcal{V} :: 'v \Rightarrow 'ty$   
**where** *infinite-variables-per-type-on X  $\mathcal{V} \forall x \in Y. \mathcal{V} x = \mathcal{V}' x \forall x \in Z. \mathcal{V} x = \mathcal{V}'' x$*   
**proof** *(cases X = \{\})*  
**case** *True*  
**define**  $\mathcal{V}$  **where**  $\bigwedge x. \mathcal{V} x \equiv \text{if } x \in Y \text{ then } \mathcal{V}' x \text{ else } \mathcal{V}'' x$   
  
**show** *?thesis*  
**proof** *(rule that[unfolded True])*

```

show  $\forall x \in Y. \mathcal{V} x = \mathcal{V}' x$ 
  unfolding  $\mathcal{V}$ -def
  by simp
next

show  $\forall x \in Z. \mathcal{V} x = \mathcal{V}'' x$ 
  using disjoint
  unfolding  $\mathcal{V}$ -def
  by auto
qed (auto simp: infinite-variables-per-type-on-def)
next
case False

obtain  $g :: 'v \Rightarrow 'v \times 'v$  where bij-g: bij g
  using Times-same-infinite-bij-betw-types bij-betw-inv infinite-UNIV
  by blast

define  $f :: 'v \Rightarrow 'v$  where
   $\bigwedge x. f x \equiv \text{if } x \in Y \cup Z \text{ then } x \text{ else } \text{fst } (g x)$ 

define  $\mathcal{V}$  where  $\bigwedge x. \mathcal{V} x \equiv \text{if } x \in Y \text{ then } \mathcal{V}' x \text{ else } \mathcal{V}'' x$ 

{
  fix  $y$ 

  have  $\{x. \text{fst } (g x) = y\} = \text{inv } g \text{ ' } \{p. \text{fst } p = y\}$ 
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) Collect-cong bij-g bij-image-Collect-eq bij-imp-bij-inv
inv-inv-eq)

  then have infinite  $\{x. \text{fst } (g x) = y\}$ 
    using infinite-prods[OF infinite-UNIV]
    by (metis bij-g bij-is-surj finite-imageI image-f-inv-f)

  then have infinite  $\{x. x \notin Y \cup Z \wedge \text{fst } (g x) = y\}$ 
    using finite-Y finite-Z
    unfolding Collect-not-mem-conj-eq
    by simp

  then have infinite  $\{x. f x = y\}$ 
    unfolding f-def if-distrib if-distribR Collect-if-eq
    by blast
}

then have  $\mathcal{V}\text{-}X: \forall y \in \mathcal{V} \text{ ' } f \text{ ' } X. \text{infinite } \{x. \mathcal{V} (f x) = y\}$ 
  by (smt (verit, best) Collect-mono imageE rev-finite-subset)

show ?thesis
proof (rule that)
  show infinite-variables-per-type-on  $X (\mathcal{V} \circ f)$ 

```

```

    using  $\mathcal{V}\text{-}X$ 
    unfolding infinite-variables-per-type-on-def comp-def
    by (metis image-image)
next
  show  $\forall x \in Y. (\mathcal{V} \circ f) x = \mathcal{V}' x$ 
    unfolding f-def  $\mathcal{V}\text{-def}$ 
    by auto
next
  show  $\forall x \in Z. (\mathcal{V} \circ f) x = \mathcal{V}'' x$ 
    using disjoint
    unfolding f-def  $\mathcal{V}\text{-def}$ 
    by auto
qed
qed

```

```

lemma obtain-infinite-variables-per-type-on':
  assumes infinite-UNIV: infinite (UNIV :: 'v set) and finite-Y: finite Y
  obtains  $\mathcal{V} :: 'v \Rightarrow 'ty$ 
  where infinite-variables-per-type-on X  $\mathcal{V} \forall x \in Y. \mathcal{V} x = \mathcal{V}' x$ 
  using obtain-infinite-variables-per-type-on[OF infinite-UNIV finite-Y, of {}]
  by auto

```

```

lemma obtain-infinite-variables-per-type-on'':
  assumes finite Y
  obtains  $\mathcal{V} :: 'v :: infinite \Rightarrow 'ty$ 
  where infinite-variables-per-type-on X  $\mathcal{V} \forall x \in Y. \mathcal{V} x = \mathcal{V}' x$ 
  using obtain-infinite-variables-per-type-on'[OF infinite-UNIV assms].

```

```

lemma infinite-variables-per-type-on-subset:
   $X \subseteq Y \Longrightarrow$  infinite-variables-per-type-on Y  $\mathcal{V} \Longrightarrow$  infinite-variables-per-type-on
  X  $\mathcal{V}$ 
  unfolding infinite-variables-per-type-on-def
  by blast

```

```

definition infinite-variables-for-all-types :: ('v  $\Rightarrow$  'ty)  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  infinite-variables-for-all-types  $\mathcal{V} \equiv \forall \tau. \text{infinite } \{x. \mathcal{V} x = \tau\}$ 

```

```

lemma exists-infinite-variables-for-all-types:
  assumes  $|UNIV :: 'ty \text{ set}| \leq o |UNIV :: ('v :: infinite) \text{ set}|$ 
  shows  $\exists \mathcal{V} :: 'v \Rightarrow 'ty. \text{infinite-variables-for-all-types } \mathcal{V}$ 
proof -
  obtain  $g :: 'v \Rightarrow 'v \times 'v$  where bij-g: bij g
    using Times-same-infinite-bij-betw-types bij-betw-inv infinite-UNIV
    by blast

```

```

define f :: 'v  $\Rightarrow$  'v where
   $\bigwedge x. f x \equiv \text{fst } (g x)$ 

```

```

{

```

```

fix y

  have  $\{x. \text{fst } (g \ x) = y\} = \text{inv } g \ \{p. \text{fst } p = y\}$ 
    by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) Collect-cong bij-g bij-image-Collect-eq bij-imp-bij-inv
inv-inv-eq)

  then have infinite  $\{x. f \ x = y\}$ 
    unfolding f-def
    using infinite-prods[OF infinite-UNIV]
    by (metis bij-g bij-is-surj finite-imageI image-f-inv-f)
  }

moreover obtain  $f' :: 'v \Rightarrow 'ty$  where surj  $f'$ 
  using assms
  by (metis card-of-ordLeq2 empty-not-UNIV)

ultimately have  $\bigwedge y. \text{infinite } \{x. f' (f \ x) = y\}$ 
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) Collect-mono finite-subset surjD)

then show ?thesis
  unfolding infinite-variables-for-all-types-def
  by meson
qed

lemma obtain-infinite-variables-for-all-types:
  assumes  $|UNIV :: 'ty \text{ set}| \leq o \ |UNIV :: 'v \text{ set}|$ 
  obtains  $\mathcal{V} :: 'v :: \text{infinite} \Rightarrow 'ty$  where infinite-variables-for-all-types  $\mathcal{V}$ 
  using exists-infinite-variables-for-all-types[OF assms]
  by blast

lemma infinite-variables-per-type-if-infinite-variables-for-all-types:
infinite-variables-for-all-types  $\mathcal{V} \Longrightarrow$  infinite-variables-per-type  $\mathcal{V}$ 
  unfolding infinite-variables-for-all-types-def infinite-variables-per-type-on-def
  by blast

end
theory Typed-Functional-Substitution
  imports
    Typing
    Abstract-Substitution.Functional-Substitution
    Infinite-Variables-Per-Type
begin

type-synonym ('var, 'ty) var-types = 'var  $\Rightarrow$  'ty

locale explicitly-typed-functional-substitution =
  base-functional-substitution where vars = vars and id-subst = id-subst
for
  id-subst :: 'var  $\Rightarrow$  'base and

```

$vars :: 'base \Rightarrow 'var\ set$  **and**  
 $typed :: ('var, 'ty)\ var\ types \Rightarrow 'base \Rightarrow 'ty \Rightarrow bool$  +  
**assumes**  
 $predicate\ typed: \bigwedge \mathcal{V}. predicate\ typed\ (typed\ \mathcal{V})$  **and**  
 $typed\ id\ subst\ [intro]: \bigwedge \mathcal{V}\ x. typed\ \mathcal{V}\ (id\ subst\ x)\ (\mathcal{V}\ x)$   
**begin**

**sublocale**  $predicate\ typed\ typed\ \mathcal{V}$   
**using**  $predicate\ typed$  .

**abbreviation**  $is\ typed\ on :: 'var\ set \Rightarrow ('var, 'ty)\ var\ types \Rightarrow ('var \Rightarrow 'base) \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
 $is\ typed\ on\ X\ \mathcal{V}\ \sigma \equiv \forall x \in X. typed\ \mathcal{V}\ (\sigma\ x)\ (\mathcal{V}\ x)$

**lemma**  $subst\ update$ :  
**assumes**  $typed\ \mathcal{V}\ (id\ subst\ var)\ \tau\ typed\ \mathcal{V}\ update\ \tau\ is\ typed\ on\ X\ \mathcal{V}\ \gamma$   
**shows**  $is\ typed\ on\ X\ \mathcal{V}\ (\gamma(var := update))$   
**using**  $assms\ typed\ id\ subst$   
**by**  $fastforce$

**lemma**  $is\ typed\ on\ subset$ :  
**assumes**  $is\ typed\ on\ Y\ \mathcal{V}\ \sigma\ X \subseteq Y$   
**shows**  $is\ typed\ on\ X\ \mathcal{V}\ \sigma$   
**using**  $assms$   
**by**  $blast$

**lemma**  $is\ typed\ id\ subst\ [intro]$ :  $is\ typed\ on\ X\ \mathcal{V}\ id\ subst$   
**using**  $typed\ id\ subst$   
**by**  $auto$

**end**

**locale**  $inhabited\ explicitly\ typed\ functional\ substitution =$   
 $explicitly\ typed\ functional\ substitution$  +  
**assumes**  $types\ inhabited: \bigwedge \mathcal{V}\ \tau. \exists b. is\ ground\ b \wedge typed\ \mathcal{V}\ b\ \tau$

**locale**  $typed\ functional\ substitution =$   
 $base: explicitly\ typed\ functional\ substitution$  **where**  
 $vars = base\ vars$  **and**  $subst = base\ subst$  **and**  $typed = base\ typed$  +  
 $based\ functional\ substitution$  **where**  $vars = vars$   
**for**  
 $vars :: 'expr \Rightarrow 'var\ set$  **and**  
 $is\ typed :: ('var, 'ty)\ var\ types \Rightarrow 'expr \Rightarrow bool$  **and**  
 $base\ typed :: ('var, 'ty)\ var\ types \Rightarrow 'base \Rightarrow 'ty \Rightarrow bool$   
**begin**

**abbreviation**  $is\ typed\ ground\ instance$  **where**  
 $is\ typed\ ground\ instance\ expr\ \mathcal{V}\ \gamma \equiv$

*is-ground* (*expr* ·  $\gamma$ )  $\wedge$   
*is-typed*  $\mathcal{V}$  *expr*  $\wedge$   
*base.is-typed-on* (*vars expr*)  $\mathcal{V}$   $\gamma$   $\wedge$   
*infinite-variables-per-type*  $\mathcal{V}$

**end**

**sublocale** *explicitly-typed-functional-substitution*  $\subseteq$  *typed-functional-substitution* **where**  
*base-subst* = *subst* **and** *base-vars* = *vars* **and** *is-typed* = *is-typed* **and**  
*base-typed* = *typed*  
**by** *unfold-locales*

**locale** *typed-grounding-functional-substitution* =  
*typed-functional-substitution* + *grounding*  
**begin**

**definition** *typed-ground-instances* **where**  
*typed-ground-instances* *typed-expr* =  
 $\{ \text{to-ground } (fst \text{ typed-expr } \cdot \gamma) \mid \gamma. \text{is-typed-ground-instance } (fst \text{ typed-expr}) (snd \text{ typed-expr}) \gamma \}$

**lemma** *typed-ground-instances-ground-instances'*:  
*typed-ground-instances* (*expr*,  $\mathcal{V}$ )  $\subseteq$  *ground-instances'* *expr*  
**unfolding** *typed-ground-instances-def* *ground-instances'-def*  
**by** *auto*

**end**

**locale** *explicitly-typed-grounding-functional-substitution* =  
*explicitly-typed-functional-substitution* + *grounding*  
**begin**

**sublocale** *typed-grounding-functional-substitution* **where**  
*base-subst* = *subst* **and** *base-vars* = *vars* **and** *is-typed* = *is-typed* **and**  
*base-typed* = *typed*  
**by** *unfold-locales*

**end**

**locale** *inhabited-typed-functional-substitution* =  
*typed-functional-substitution* +  
*base: inhabited-explicitly-typed-functional-substitution* **where**  
*subst* = *base-subst* **and** *vars* = *base-vars* **and** *typed* = *base-typed*  
**begin**

**lemma** *ground-subst-extension*:  
**assumes**  
*grounding: is-ground* (*expr* ·  $\gamma$ ) **and**  
 *$\gamma$ -is-typed-on: base.is-typed-on* (*vars expr*)  $\mathcal{V}$   $\gamma$

```

obtains  $\gamma'$ 
where
  base.is-ground-subst  $\gamma'$ 
  base.is-typed-on UNIV  $\mathcal{V} \gamma'$ 
   $\forall x \in \text{vars expr}. \gamma x = \gamma' x$ 
proof (rule that)

define  $\gamma'$  where
   $\bigwedge x. \gamma' x \equiv$ 
  if  $x \in \text{vars expr}$ 
  then  $\gamma x$ 
  else SOME base.is-ground base  $\wedge$  base-typed  $\mathcal{V}$  base ( $\mathcal{V} x$ )

show base.is-ground-subst  $\gamma'$ 
proof(unfold base.is-ground-subst-def, intro allI)
  fix b

  {
    fix x

    have base.is-ground ( $\gamma' x$ )
    proof(cases x  $\in$  vars expr)
      case True

        then show ?thesis
          unfolding  $\gamma'$ -def
          using variable-grounding[OF grounding]
          by auto
        next
          case False

        then show ?thesis
          unfolding  $\gamma'$ -def
          by (smt (verit) base.types-inhabited tfl-some)
        qed
      }

    then show base.is-ground (base-subst b  $\gamma'$ )
      using base.is-grounding-iff-vars-grounded
      by auto
    qed

show base.is-typed-on UNIV  $\mathcal{V} \gamma'$ 
  unfolding  $\gamma'$ -def
  using  $\gamma$ -is-typed-on base.types-inhabited
  by (simp add: verit-sko-ex-indirect)

show  $\forall x \in \text{vars expr}. \gamma x = \gamma' x$ 
  by (simp add:  $\gamma'$ -def)

```

**qed**

**lemma** *grounding-extension*:

**assumes**

*grounding*: *is-ground* (*expr* ·  $\gamma$ ) **and**

$\gamma$ -*is-typed-on*: *base.is-typed-on* (*vars expr*)  $\mathcal{V}$   $\gamma$

**obtains**  $\gamma'$

**where**

*is-ground* (*expr'* ·  $\gamma'$ )

*base.is-typed-on* (*vars expr'*)  $\mathcal{V}$   $\gamma'$

$\forall x \in \text{vars } \text{expr}. \gamma x = \gamma' x$

**using** *ground-subst-extension*[*OF grounding  $\gamma$ -is-typed-on*]

**unfolding** *base.is-ground-subst-def is-grounding-iff-vars-grounded*

**by** (*metis UNIV-I base.comp-subst-iff base.left-neutral*)

**end**

**sublocale** *explicitly-typed-functional-substitution*  $\subseteq$  *typed-functional-substitution* **where**

*base-subst* = *subst* **and** *base-vars* = *vars* **and** *is-typed* = *is-typed* **and**

*base-typed* = *typed*

**by** *unfold-locales*

**locale** *typed-subst-stability* = *typed-functional-substitution* +

**assumes**

*subst-stability* [*simp*]:

$\bigwedge \mathcal{V} \text{ expr } \sigma. \text{base.is-typed-on } (\text{vars expr}) \mathcal{V} \sigma \implies \text{is-typed } \mathcal{V} (\text{expr} \cdot \sigma) \longleftrightarrow$

*is-typed*  $\mathcal{V} \text{ expr}$

**begin**

**lemma** *subst-stability-UNIV* [*simp*]:

$\bigwedge \mathcal{V} \text{ expr } \sigma. \text{base.is-typed-on UNIV } \mathcal{V} \sigma \implies \text{is-typed } \mathcal{V} (\text{expr} \cdot \sigma) \longleftrightarrow \text{is-typed } \mathcal{V} \text{ expr}$

**by** *simp*

**end**

**locale** *explicitly-typed-subst-stability* = *explicitly-typed-functional-substitution* +

**assumes**

*explicit-subst-stability* [*simp*]:

$\bigwedge \mathcal{V} \text{ expr } \sigma \tau. \text{is-typed-on } (\text{vars expr}) \mathcal{V} \sigma \implies \text{typed } \mathcal{V} (\text{expr} \cdot \sigma) \tau \longleftrightarrow \text{typed}$

$\mathcal{V} \text{ expr } \tau$

**begin**

**lemma** *explicit-subst-stability-UNIV* [*simp*]:

$\bigwedge \mathcal{V} \text{ expr } \sigma. \text{is-typed-on UNIV } \mathcal{V} \sigma \implies \text{typed } \mathcal{V} (\text{expr} \cdot \sigma) \tau \longleftrightarrow \text{typed } \mathcal{V} \text{ expr } \tau$

**by** *simp*

**sublocale** *typed-subst-stability* **where**

*base-vars* = *vars* **and** *base-subst* = *subst* **and** *base-typed* = *typed* **and** *is-typed* =

*is-typed*  
**using** *explicit-subst-stability*  
**by** *unfold-locales blast*

**lemma** *typed-subst-compose* [*intro*]:  
**assumes**  
  *is-typed-on*  $X \mathcal{V} \sigma$   
  *is-typed-on*  $(\bigcup(\text{vars } \sigma \text{ } X)) \mathcal{V} \sigma'$   
**shows** *is-typed-on*  $X \mathcal{V} (\sigma \odot \sigma')$   
**using** *assms*  
**unfolding** *comp-subst-iff*  
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *typed-subst-compose-UNIV* [*intro*]:  
**assumes**  
  *is-typed-on*  $UNIV \mathcal{V} \sigma$   
  *is-typed-on*  $UNIV \mathcal{V} \sigma'$   
**shows** *is-typed-on*  $UNIV \mathcal{V} (\sigma \odot \sigma')$   
**using** *assms*  
**unfolding** *comp-subst-iff*  
**by** *auto*

**end**

**locale** *replaceable- $\mathcal{V}$*  = *typed-functional-substitution* +  
**assumes** *replace- $\mathcal{V}$* :  
   $\bigwedge \text{expr } \mathcal{V} \mathcal{V}'. \forall x \in \text{vars expr}. \mathcal{V} x = \mathcal{V}' x \implies \text{is-typed } \mathcal{V} \text{ expr} \implies \text{is-typed } \mathcal{V}' \text{ expr}$   
**begin**

**lemma** *replace- $\mathcal{V}$ -iff*:  
**assumes**  $\forall x \in \text{vars expr}. \mathcal{V} x = \mathcal{V}' x$   
**shows** *is-typed*  $\mathcal{V} \text{ expr} \longleftrightarrow \text{is-typed } \mathcal{V}' \text{ expr}$   
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*metis replace- $\mathcal{V}$* )

**lemma** *is-ground-typed*:  
**assumes** *is-ground expr*  
**shows** *is-typed*  $\mathcal{V} \text{ expr} \longleftrightarrow \text{is-typed } \mathcal{V}' \text{ expr}$   
**using** *replace- $\mathcal{V}$ -iff assms*  
**by** *blast*

**end**

**locale** *explicitly-replaceable- $\mathcal{V}$*  = *explicitly-typed-functional-substitution* +  
**assumes** *explicit-replace- $\mathcal{V}$* :  
   $\bigwedge \text{expr } \mathcal{V} \mathcal{V}' \tau. \forall x \in \text{vars expr}. \mathcal{V} x = \mathcal{V}' x \implies \text{typed } \mathcal{V} \text{ expr } \tau \implies \text{typed } \mathcal{V}' \text{ expr } \tau$   
**begin**

**lemma** *explicit-replace- $\mathcal{V}$ -iff*:  
**assumes**  $\forall x \in \text{vars } \text{expr}. \mathcal{V} x = \mathcal{V}' x$   
**shows**  $\text{typed } \mathcal{V} \text{ expr } \tau \longleftrightarrow \text{typed } \mathcal{V}' \text{ expr } \tau$   
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*metis explicit-replace- $\mathcal{V}$* )

**lemma** *explicit-is-ground-typed*:  
**assumes** *is-ground expr*  
**shows**  $\text{typed } \mathcal{V} \text{ expr } \tau \longleftrightarrow \text{typed } \mathcal{V}' \text{ expr } \tau$   
**using** *explicit-replace- $\mathcal{V}$ -iff assms*  
**by** *blast*

**sublocale** *replaceable- $\mathcal{V}$  where*  
*base-vars = vars and base-subst = subst and base-typed = typed and is-typed =*  
*is-typed*  
**using** *explicit-replace- $\mathcal{V}$*   
**by** *unfold-locales blast*

**end**

**locale** *typed-renaming = typed-functional-substitution + renaming-variables +*  
**assumes**  
*typed-renaming [simp]:*  
 $\bigwedge \mathcal{V} \mathcal{V}' \text{ expr } \varrho. \text{base.is-renaming } \varrho \implies$   
 $\forall x \in \text{vars } \text{expr}. \mathcal{V} x = \mathcal{V}' (\text{rename } \varrho x) \implies$   
 $\text{is-typed } \mathcal{V}' (\text{expr} \cdot \varrho) \longleftrightarrow \text{is-typed } \mathcal{V} \text{ expr}$

**locale** *explicitly-typed-renaming =*  
*explicitly-typed-functional-substitution where typed = typed +*  
*renaming-variables +*  
*explicitly-replaceable- $\mathcal{V}$  where typed = typed*  
**for** *typed :: ('var  $\Rightarrow$  'ty)  $\Rightarrow$  'expr  $\Rightarrow$  'ty  $\Rightarrow$  bool +*  
**assumes**  
*explicit-typed-renaming [simp]:*  
 $\bigwedge \mathcal{V} \mathcal{V}' \text{ expr } \varrho \tau. \text{is-renaming } \varrho \implies$   
 $\forall x \in \text{vars } \text{expr}. \mathcal{V} x = \mathcal{V}' (\text{rename } \varrho x) \implies$   
 $\text{typed } \mathcal{V}' (\text{expr} \cdot \varrho) \tau \longleftrightarrow \text{typed } \mathcal{V} \text{ expr } \tau$

**begin**

**sublocale** *typed-renaming*  
**where** *base-vars = vars and base-subst = subst and base-typed = typed and*  
*is-typed = is-typed*  
**using** *explicit-typed-renaming*  
**by** *unfold-locales blast*

**lemma** *renaming-ground-subst*:  
**assumes**  
*is-renaming  $\varrho$*

*is-typed-on*  $(\bigcup(\text{vars } \rho \text{ } X)) \mathcal{V}' \gamma$   
*is-typed-on*  $X \mathcal{V} \rho$   
*is-ground-subst*  $\gamma$   
 $\forall x \in X. \mathcal{V} x = \mathcal{V}' (\text{rename } \rho x)$   
**shows** *is-typed-on*  $X \mathcal{V} (\rho \odot \gamma)$   
**proof**(*intro ballI*)  
**fix**  $x$   
**assume**  $x\text{-in-}X: x \in X$

**then have** *typed*  $\mathcal{V} (\rho x) (\mathcal{V} x)$   
**by** (*simp add: assms(3)*)

**define**  $y$  **where**  $y \equiv (\text{rename } \rho x)$

**have**  $y \in \bigcup(\text{vars } \rho \text{ } X)$   
**using**  $x\text{-in-}X$   
**unfolding**  $y\text{-def}$   
**by** (*metis UN-iff assms(1) id-subst-rewrite image-eqI singletonI vars-id-subst*)

**moreover then have** *typed*  $\mathcal{V} (\gamma y) (\mathcal{V}' y)$   
**using** *explicit-replace-V*  
**by** (*metis assms(2,4) left-neutral emptyE is-ground-subst-is-ground comp-subst-iff*)

**ultimately have** *typed*  $\mathcal{V} (\gamma y) (\mathcal{V} x)$   
**unfolding**  $y\text{-def}$   
**using**  $\text{assms}(5) \text{ } x\text{-in-}X$   
**by** *fastforce*

**moreover have**  $\gamma y = (\rho \odot \gamma) x$   
**unfolding**  $y\text{-def}$   
**by** (*metis assms(1) comp-subst-iff id-subst-rewrite left-neutral*)

**ultimately show** *typed*  $\mathcal{V} ((\rho \odot \gamma) x) (\mathcal{V} x)$   
**by** *argo*

**qed**

**lemma** *inj-id-subst: inj id-subst*  
**using** *is-renaming-id-subst is-renaming-iff*  
**by** *blast*

**lemma** *obtain-typed-renaming:*  
**fixes**  $\mathcal{V} :: \text{'var} \Rightarrow \text{'ty}$   
**assumes**  
 $\text{finite } X$   
 $\text{infinite-variables-per-type } \mathcal{V}$   
**obtains**  $\rho :: \text{'var} \Rightarrow \text{'expr}$  **where**  
 $\text{is-renaming } \rho$   
 $\text{id-subst } \rho \text{ } X \cap \rho \text{ } Y = \{\}$   
 $\text{is-typed-on } Y \mathcal{V} \rho$

**proof** –

**obtain**  $renaming :: 'var \Rightarrow 'var$  **where**  
   $inj: inj\ renaming$  **and**  
   $rename-apart: X \cap renaming\ 'Y = \{\}$  **and**  
   $preserve-type: \forall x \in Y. \mathcal{V}\ (renaming\ x) = \mathcal{V}\ x$   
**using**  $obtain-type-preserving-inj[OF\ assms]$ .

**define**  $\varrho :: 'var \Rightarrow 'expr$  **where**  
   $\wedge x. \varrho\ x \equiv id-subst\ (renaming\ x)$

**show**  $?thesis$   
**proof** ( $rule\ that$ )

**show**  $is-renaming\ \varrho$   
    **using**  $inj\ inj-id-subst$   
    **unfolding**  $\varrho-def\ is-renaming-iff\ inj-def$   
    **by**  $blast$

**next**

**show**  $id-subst\ 'X \cap \varrho\ 'Y = \{\}$   
    **using**  $rename-apart\ inj-id-subst$   
    **unfolding**  $\varrho-def\ inj-def$   
    **by**  $blast$

**next**

**show**  $is-typed-on\ Y\ \mathcal{V}\ \varrho$   
    **using**  $preserve-type$   
    **unfolding**  $\varrho-def$   
    **by** ( $metis\ typed-id-subst$ )

**qed**

**qed**

**lemma**  $obtain-typed-renamings$ :

**fixes**  $\mathcal{V}_1\ \mathcal{V}_2 :: 'var \Rightarrow 'ty$

**assumes**

$finite\ X$

$infinite-variables-per-type\ \mathcal{V}_2$

**obtains**  $\varrho_1\ \varrho_2 :: 'var \Rightarrow 'expr$  **where**

$is-renaming\ \varrho_1$

$is-renaming\ \varrho_2$

$\varrho_1\ 'X \cap \varrho_2\ 'Y = \{\}$

$is-typed-on\ X\ \mathcal{V}_1\ \varrho_1$

$is-typed-on\ Y\ \mathcal{V}_2\ \varrho_2$

**using**  $obtain-typed-renaming[OF\ assms]\ is-renaming-id-subst\ typed-id-subst$

**by**  $metis$

**lemma**  $obtain-typed-renamings'$ :

**fixes**  $\mathcal{V}_1\ \mathcal{V}_2 :: 'var \Rightarrow 'ty$

**assumes**  
*finite*  $Y$   
*infinite-variables-per-type*  $\mathcal{V}_1$   
**obtains**  $\varrho_1 \varrho_2 :: 'var \Rightarrow 'expr$  **where**  
*is-renaming*  $\varrho_1$   
*is-renaming*  $\varrho_2$   
 $\varrho_1 \text{ ' } X \cap \varrho_2 \text{ ' } Y = \{\}$   
*is-typed-on*  $X \mathcal{V}_1 \varrho_1$   
*is-typed-on*  $Y \mathcal{V}_2 \varrho_2$   
**using** *obtain-typed-renamings*[*OF assms*]  
**by** (*metis inf-commute*)

**lemma** *renaming-subst-compose*:

**assumes**  
*is-renaming*  $\varrho$   
*is-typed-on*  $X \mathcal{V} (\varrho \odot \sigma)$   
*is-typed-on*  $X \mathcal{V} \varrho$   
**shows** *is-typed-on*  $(\bigcup (\text{vars } \text{' } \varrho \text{ ' } X)) \mathcal{V} \sigma$   
**using** *assms*  
**unfolding** *is-renaming-iff*  
**by** (*smt (verit) UN-E comp-subst-iff image-iff is-typed-id-subst left-neutral right-uniqueD singletonD vars-id-subst*)

**end**

**lemma** (*in renaming-variables*) *obtain-merged-V*:

**assumes**  
 $\varrho_1$ : *is-renaming*  $\varrho_1$  **and**  
 $\varrho_2$ : *is-renaming*  $\varrho_2$  **and**  
*rename-apart*:  $\text{vars } (\text{expr} \cdot \varrho_1) \cap \text{vars } (\text{expr}' \cdot \varrho_2) = \{\}$  **and**  
*finite-vars*: *finite*  $(\text{vars } \text{expr})$  *finite*  $(\text{vars } \text{expr}' \cdot \varrho_2)$  **and**  
*infinite-UNIV*: *infinite* (*UNIV* :: 'a set)  
**obtains**  $\mathcal{V}_3$  **where**  
*infinite-variables-per-type-on*  $X \mathcal{V}_3$   
 $\forall x \in \text{vars } \text{expr}. \mathcal{V}_1 x = \mathcal{V}_3 (\text{rename } \varrho_1 x)$   
 $\forall x \in \text{vars } \text{expr}' \cdot \varrho_2. \mathcal{V}_2 x = \mathcal{V}_3 (\text{rename } \varrho_2 x)$   
**proof** –

**have** *finite*: *finite*  $(\text{vars } (\text{expr} \cdot \varrho_1))$  *finite*  $(\text{vars } (\text{expr}' \cdot \varrho_2))$   
**using** *finite-vars*  
**by** (*simp-all add: \varrho\_1 \varrho\_2 rename-variables*)

**obtain**  $\mathcal{V}_3$  **where**

$\mathcal{V}_3$ : *infinite-variables-per-type-on*  $X \mathcal{V}_3$  **and**  
 $\mathcal{V}_3\text{-}\mathcal{V}_1$ :  $\forall x \in \text{vars } (\text{expr} \cdot \varrho_1). \mathcal{V}_3 x = \mathcal{V}_1 (\text{inv } \varrho_1 (\text{id-subst } x))$  **and**  
 $\mathcal{V}_3\text{-}\mathcal{V}_2$ :  $\forall x \in \text{vars } (\text{expr}' \cdot \varrho_2). \mathcal{V}_3 x = \mathcal{V}_2 (\text{inv } \varrho_2 (\text{id-subst } x))$   
**using** *obtain-infinite-variables-per-type-on*[*OF infinite-UNIV finite rename-apart*].

**show** *?thesis*

```

proof (rule that[OF  $\mathcal{V}_3$ ])

  show  $\forall x \in \text{vars } \text{expr}. \mathcal{V}_1 x = \mathcal{V}_3 (\text{rename } \varrho_1 x)$ 
    using  $\mathcal{V}_3\text{-}\mathcal{V}_1 \varrho_1$  inv-renaming rename-variables
    by auto
  next

  show  $\forall x \in \text{vars } \text{expr}'. \mathcal{V}_2 x = \mathcal{V}_3 (\text{rename } \varrho_2 x)$ 
    using  $\mathcal{V}_3\text{-}\mathcal{V}_2 \varrho_2$  inv-renaming rename-variables
    by auto
  qed
qed

lemma (in renaming-variables) obtain-merged- $\mathcal{V}$ -infinite-variables-for-all-types:
  assumes
     $\varrho_1$ : is-renaming  $\varrho_1$  and
     $\varrho_2$ : is-renaming  $\varrho_2$  and
    rename-apart:  $\text{vars } (\text{expr} \cdot \varrho_1) \cap \text{vars } (\text{expr}' \cdot \varrho_2) = \{\}$  and
     $\mathcal{V}_2$ : infinite-variables-for-all-types  $\mathcal{V}_2$  and
    finite-vars: finite (vars expr)
  obtains  $\mathcal{V}_3$  where
     $\forall x \in \text{vars } \text{expr}. \mathcal{V}_1 x = \mathcal{V}_3 (\text{rename } \varrho_1 x)$ 
     $\forall x \in \text{vars } \text{expr}'. \mathcal{V}_2 x = \mathcal{V}_3 (\text{rename } \varrho_2 x)$ 
    infinite-variables-for-all-types  $\mathcal{V}_3$ 
proof (rule that)

  define  $\mathcal{V}_3$  where
     $\bigwedge x. \mathcal{V}_3 x \equiv$ 
      if  $x \in \text{vars } (\text{expr} \cdot \varrho_1)$ 
      then  $\mathcal{V}_1 (\text{inv } \varrho_1 (\text{id-subst } x))$ 
      else  $\mathcal{V}_2 (\text{inv } \varrho_2 (\text{id-subst } x))$ 

  show  $\forall x \in \text{vars } \text{expr}. \mathcal{V}_1 x = \mathcal{V}_3 (\text{rename } \varrho_1 x)$ 
proof (intro ballI)
  fix  $x$ 
  assume  $x \in \text{vars } \text{expr}$ 

  then have  $\text{rename } \varrho_1 x \in \text{vars } (\text{expr} \cdot \varrho_1)$ 
    using rename-variables[OF  $\varrho_1$ ]
    by blast

  then show  $\mathcal{V}_1 x = \mathcal{V}_3 (\text{rename } \varrho_1 x)$ 
    unfolding  $\mathcal{V}_3\text{-def}$ 
    by (simp add:  $\varrho_1$  inv-renaming)
qed

show  $\forall x \in \text{vars } \text{expr}'. \mathcal{V}_2 x = \mathcal{V}_3 (\text{rename } \varrho_2 x)$ 
proof (intro ballI)
  fix  $x$ 

```

```

assume  $x \in \text{vars } \text{expr}'$ 

then have  $\text{rename } \varrho_2 \ x \in \text{vars } (\text{expr}' \cdot \varrho_2)$ 
  using  $\text{rename-variables}[OF \ \varrho_2]$ 
  by  $\text{blast}$ 

then show  $\mathcal{V}_2 \ x = \mathcal{V}_3 \ (\text{rename } \varrho_2 \ x)$ 
  unfolding  $\mathcal{V}_3\text{-def}$ 
  using  $\varrho_2 \ \text{inv-renaming } \text{rename-apart}$ 
  by  $(\text{metis } (\text{mono-tags, lifting}) \ \text{disjoint-iff } \text{id-subst-rename})$ 
qed

have  $\text{finite } \{x. \ x \in \text{vars } (\text{expr} \cdot \varrho_1)\}$ 
  using  $\text{finite-vars}$ 
  by  $(\text{simp } \text{add: } \varrho_1 \ \text{rename-variables})$ 

moreover {
  fix  $\tau$ 

  have  $\text{infinite } \{x. \ \mathcal{V}_2 \ (\text{inv } \varrho_2 \ (\text{id-subst } x)) = \tau\}$ 
  proof $(\text{rule } \text{surj-infinite-set}[OF \ \text{surj-inv-renaming, } OF \ \varrho_2])$ 

  show  $\text{infinite } \{x. \ \mathcal{V}_2 \ x = \tau\}$ 
    using  $\mathcal{V}_2$ 
    unfolding  $\text{infinite-variables-for-all-types-def}$ 
    by  $\text{blast}$ 
  qed
}

ultimately show  $\text{infinite-variables-for-all-types } \mathcal{V}_3$ 
  unfolding  $\text{infinite-variables-for-all-types-def } \mathcal{V}_3\text{-def } \text{if-distrib } \text{if-distribR } \text{Collect-if-eq}$ 
   $\text{Collect-not-mem-conj-eq}$ 
  by  $\text{auto}$ 
qed

lemma (in  $\text{renaming-variables}$ )  $\text{obtain-merged-}\mathcal{V}'\text{-infinite-variables-for-all-types:}$ 
assumes
   $\varrho_1: \text{is-renaming } \varrho_1$  and
   $\varrho_2: \text{is-renaming } \varrho_2$  and
   $\text{rename-apart: vars } (\text{expr} \cdot \varrho_1) \cap \text{vars } (\text{expr}' \cdot \varrho_2) = \{\}$  and
   $\mathcal{V}_1: \text{infinite-variables-for-all-types } \mathcal{V}_1$  and
   $\text{finite-vars: finite } (\text{vars } \text{expr}')$ 
obtains  $\mathcal{V}_3$  where
   $\forall x \in \text{vars } \text{expr}. \ \mathcal{V}_1 \ x = \mathcal{V}_3 \ (\text{rename } \varrho_1 \ x)$ 
   $\forall x \in \text{vars } \text{expr}'. \ \mathcal{V}_2 \ x = \mathcal{V}_3 \ (\text{rename } \varrho_2 \ x)$ 
   $\text{infinite-variables-for-all-types } \mathcal{V}_3$ 
using  $\text{obtain-merged-}\mathcal{V}'\text{-infinite-variables-for-all-types}[OF \ \varrho_2 \ \varrho_1 \ - \ \mathcal{V}_1 \ \text{finite-vars}]$ 
 $\text{rename-apart}$ 

```

by (*metis disjoint-iff*)

**locale** *based-typed-renaming* =  
*base: explicitly-typed-renaming* **where**  
*subst* = *base-subst* **and** *vars* = *base-vars* :: '*base*  $\Rightarrow$  '*v* set **and**  
*typed* = *typed* :: ('*v*  $\Rightarrow$  '*ty*)  $\Rightarrow$  '*base*  $\Rightarrow$  '*ty*  $\Rightarrow$  bool +  
*base: explicitly-typed-functional-substitution* **where**  
*vars* = *base-vars* **and** *subst* = *base-subst* +  
*based-functional-substitution* +  
*renaming-variables*

**begin**

**lemma** *renaming-grounding*:  
**assumes**  
*renaming: base.is-renaming*  $\varrho$  **and**  
 *$\varrho$ - $\gamma$ -is-welltyped: base.is-typed-on* (*vars* *expr*)  $\mathcal{V}$  ( $\varrho \odot \gamma$ ) **and**  
*grounding: is-ground* (*expr*  $\cdot$   $\varrho \odot \gamma$ ) **and**  
 $\mathcal{V}\text{-}\mathcal{V}'$ :  $\forall x \in \text{vars } \text{expr}. \mathcal{V} x = \mathcal{V}' (\text{rename } \varrho x)$   
**shows** *base.is-typed-on* (*vars* (*expr*  $\cdot$   $\varrho$ ))  $\mathcal{V}' \gamma$   
**proof**(*intro ballI*)  
**fix** *x*

**define** *y* **where**  $y \equiv \text{inv } \varrho (\text{id-subst } x)$

**assume** *x-in-expr*:  $x \in \text{vars } (\text{expr} \cdot \varrho)$

**then have** *y-in-vars*:  $y \in \text{vars } \text{expr}$   
**using** *base.renaming-inv-in-vars*[*OF renaming*] *base.vars-id-subst*  
**unfolding** *y-def* *base.vars-subst-vars* *vars-subst*  
**by** *fastforce*

**then have** *base.is-ground* (*base-subst* (*id-subst* *y*) ( $\varrho \odot \gamma$ ))  
**using** *variable-grounding*[*OF grounding y-in-vars*]  
**by** (*metis base.comp-subst-iff base.left-neutral*)

**moreover have** *typed*  $\mathcal{V}$  (*base-subst* (*id-subst* *y*) ( $\varrho \odot \gamma$ )) ( $\mathcal{V} y$ )  
**using**  *$\varrho$ - $\gamma$ -is-welltyped y-in-vars*  
**unfolding** *y-def*  
**by** (*metis base.comp-subst-iff base.left-neutral*)

**ultimately have** *typed*  $\mathcal{V}'$  (*base-subst* (*id-subst* *y*) ( $\varrho \odot \gamma$ )) ( $\mathcal{V} y$ )  
**by** (*meson base.explicit-is-ground-typed*)

**moreover have** *base-subst* (*id-subst* *y*) ( $\varrho \odot \gamma$ ) =  $\gamma x$   
**using** *x-in-expr* *base.renaming-inv-into*[*OF renaming*] *base.left-neutral*  
**unfolding** *y-def vars-subst* *base.comp-subst-iff*  
**by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) UN-E f-inv-into-f*)

**ultimately show** *typed*  $\mathcal{V}'$  ( $\gamma x$ ) ( $\mathcal{V}' x$ )

**using**  $\mathcal{V}\text{-}\mathcal{V}'$ [*rule-format*]  
**by** (*metis base.right-uniqueD base.typed-id-subst id-subst-rename renaming re-*  
*naming-inv-into*  
*x-in-expr y-def y-in-vars*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *obtain-merged-grounding:*

**fixes**  $\mathcal{V}_1 \mathcal{V}_2 :: 'v \Rightarrow 'ty$

**assumes**

*base.is-typed-on* (*vars expr*)  $\mathcal{V}_1 \gamma_1$

*base.is-typed-on* (*vars expr'*)  $\mathcal{V}_2 \gamma_2$

*is-ground* (*expr*  $\cdot \gamma_1$ )

*is-ground* (*expr'*  $\cdot \gamma_2$ ) **and**

$\mathcal{V}_2$ : *infinite-variables-per-type*  $\mathcal{V}_2$  **and**

*finite-vars: finite* (*vars expr*)

**obtains**  $\varrho_1 \varrho_2 \gamma$  **where**

*base.is-renaming*  $\varrho_1$

*base.is-renaming*  $\varrho_2$

*vars* (*expr*  $\cdot \varrho_1$ )  $\cap$  *vars* (*expr'*  $\cdot \varrho_2$ ) =  $\{\}$

*base.is-typed-on* (*vars expr*)  $\mathcal{V}_1 \varrho_1$

*base.is-typed-on* (*vars expr'*)  $\mathcal{V}_2 \varrho_2$

$\forall x \in \text{vars } \text{expr}. \gamma_1 x = (\varrho_1 \odot \gamma) x$

$\forall x \in \text{vars } \text{expr}'. \gamma_2 x = (\varrho_2 \odot \gamma) x$

**proof** –

**obtain**  $\varrho_1 \varrho_2$  **where**

$\varrho_1$ : *base.is-renaming*  $\varrho_1$  **and**

$\varrho_2$ : *base.is-renaming*  $\varrho_2$  **and**

*rename-apart*:  $\varrho_1 \text{ ' (vars expr) } \cap \varrho_2 \text{ ' (vars expr') = } \{\}$  **and**

$\varrho_1$ -*is-welltyped*: *base.is-typed-on* (*vars expr*)  $\mathcal{V}_1 \varrho_1$  **and**

$\varrho_2$ -*is-welltyped*: *base.is-typed-on* (*vars expr'*)  $\mathcal{V}_2 \varrho_2$

**using** *base.obtain-typed-renamings*[*OF finite-vars*  $\mathcal{V}_2$ ].

**have** *rename-apart*: *vars* (*expr*  $\cdot \varrho_1$ )  $\cap$  *vars* (*expr'*  $\cdot \varrho_2$ ) =  $\{\}$

**using** *rename-apart rename-variables-id-subst*[*OF*  $\varrho_1$ ] *rename-variables-id-subst*[*OF*  
 $\varrho_2$ ]

**by** *blast*

**from**  $\varrho_1 \varrho_2$  **obtain**  $\varrho_1\text{-inv } \varrho_2\text{-inv}$  **where**

$\varrho_1\text{-inv}$ :  $\varrho_1 \odot \varrho_1\text{-inv} = \text{id-subst}$  **and**

$\varrho_2\text{-inv}$ :  $\varrho_2 \odot \varrho_2\text{-inv} = \text{id-subst}$

**unfolding** *base.is-renaming-def*

**by** *blast*

**define**  $\gamma$  **where**

$\bigwedge x. \gamma x \equiv$

*if*  $x \in \text{vars } (\text{expr} \cdot \varrho_1)$

*then*  $(\varrho_1\text{-inv} \odot \gamma_1) x$

*else*  $(\varrho_2\text{-inv} \odot \gamma_2) x$

```

show ?thesis
proof(rule that[OF  $\varrho_1$   $\varrho_2$  rename-apart  $\varrho_1$ -is-welltyped  $\varrho_2$ -is-welltyped])

  have  $\forall x \in \text{vars } \text{expr}. \gamma_1 x = (\varrho_1 \odot \gamma) x$ 
  proof(intro ballI)
    fix  $x$ 
    assume  $x\text{-in-vars}: x \in \text{vars } \text{expr}$ 

    obtain  $y$  where  $y: \varrho_1 x = \text{id-subst } y$ 
      using obtain-renamed-variable[OF  $\varrho_1$ ].

    then have  $y \in \text{vars } (\text{expr} \cdot \varrho_1)$ 
      using  $x\text{-in-vars } \varrho_1$  rename-variables-id-subst
      by (metis base.inj-id-subst image-eqI inj-image-mem-iff)

    then have  $\gamma y = \text{base-subst } (\varrho_1\text{-inv } y) \gamma_1$ 
      unfolding  $\gamma\text{-def}$ 
      using base.comp-subst-iff
      by presburger

    then show  $\gamma_1 x = (\varrho_1 \odot \gamma) x$ 
      by (metis  $\varrho_1\text{-inv}$  base.comp-subst-iff base.left-neutral  $y$ )
  qed

  then show  $\forall x \in \text{vars } \text{expr}. \gamma_1 x = (\varrho_1 \odot \gamma) x$ 
    by auto

next

  have  $\forall x \in \text{vars } \text{expr}'. \gamma_2 x = (\varrho_2 \odot \gamma) x$ 
  proof(intro ballI)
    fix  $x$ 
    assume  $x\text{-in-vars}: x \in \text{vars } \text{expr}'$ 

    obtain  $y$  where  $y: \varrho_2 x = \text{id-subst } y$ 
      using obtain-renamed-variable[OF  $\varrho_2$ ].

    then have  $y \in \text{vars } (\text{expr}' \cdot \varrho_2)$ 
      using  $x\text{-in-vars } \varrho_2$  rename-variables-id-subst
      by (metis base.inj-id-subst imageI inj-image-mem-iff)

    then have  $\gamma y = \text{base-subst } (\varrho_2\text{-inv } y) \gamma_2$ 
      unfolding  $\gamma\text{-def}$ 
      using base.comp-subst-iff rename-apart
      by auto

    then show  $\gamma_2 x = (\varrho_2 \odot \gamma) x$ 
      by (metis  $\varrho_2\text{-inv}$  base.comp-subst-iff base.left-neutral  $y$ )

```

```

qed

then show  $\forall x \in \text{vars } \text{expr}'. \gamma_2 x = (\varrho_2 \odot \gamma) x$ 
  by auto
qed
qed

lemma obtain-merged-grounding':
  fixes  $\mathcal{V}_1 \mathcal{V}_2 :: 'v \Rightarrow 'ty$ 
  assumes
    typed- $\gamma_1$ : base.is-typed-on (vars expr)  $\mathcal{V}_1 \gamma_1$  and
    typed- $\gamma_2$ : base.is-typed-on (vars expr')  $\mathcal{V}_2 \gamma_2$  and
    expr-grounding: is-ground (expr ·  $\gamma_1$ ) and
    expr'-grounding: is-ground (expr' ·  $\gamma_2$ ) and
     $\mathcal{V}_1$ : infinite-variables-per-type  $\mathcal{V}_1$  and
    finite-vars: finite (vars expr')
  obtains  $\varrho_1 \varrho_2 \gamma$  where
    base.is-renaming  $\varrho_1$ 
    base.is-renaming  $\varrho_2$ 
    vars (expr ·  $\varrho_1$ )  $\cap$  vars (expr' ·  $\varrho_2$ ) = {}
    base.is-typed-on (vars expr)  $\mathcal{V}_1 \varrho_1$ 
    base.is-typed-on (vars expr')  $\mathcal{V}_2 \varrho_2$ 
     $\forall x \in \text{vars } \text{expr}. \gamma_1 x = (\varrho_1 \odot \gamma) x$ 
     $\forall x \in \text{vars } \text{expr}'. \gamma_2 x = (\varrho_2 \odot \gamma) x$ 
  using obtain-merged-grounding[OF typed- $\gamma_2$  typed- $\gamma_1$  expr'-grounding expr-grounding
 $\mathcal{V}_1$  finite-vars]
  by (smt (verit, ccfv-threshold) inf-commute)

end

sublocale explicitly-typed-renaming  $\subseteq$ 
  based-typed-renaming where base-vars = vars and base-subst = subst
  by unfold-locales

end
theory Functional-Substitution-Typing
  imports Typed-Functional-Substitution
begin

locale subst-is-typed-abbreviations =
  is-typed: typed-functional-substitution where
  base-typed = base-typed and is-typed = expr-is-typed +
  is-welltyped: typed-functional-substitution where
  base-typed = base-welltyped and is-typed = expr-is-welltyped
for
  base-typed base-welltyped :: ('var, 'ty) var-types  $\Rightarrow$  'base  $\Rightarrow$  'ty  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
  expr-is-typed expr-is-welltyped :: ('var, 'ty) var-types  $\Rightarrow$  'expr  $\Rightarrow$  bool
begin

```

**abbreviation** *is-typed-on* **where**

*is-typed-on*  $\equiv$  *is-typed.base.is-typed-on*

**abbreviation** *is-welltyped-on* **where**

*is-welltyped-on*  $\equiv$  *is-welltyped.base.is-typed-on*

**abbreviation** *is-typed* **where**

*is-typed*  $\equiv$  *is-typed.base.is-typed-on UNIV*

**abbreviation** *is-welltyped* **where**

*is-welltyped*  $\equiv$  *is-welltyped.base.is-typed-on UNIV*

**end**

**locale** *functional-substitution-typing* =

*is-typed*: *typed-functional-substitution* **where**

*base-typed* = *base-typed* **and** *is-typed* = *is-typed* +

*is-welltyped*: *typed-functional-substitution* **where**

*base-typed* = *base-welltyped* **and** *is-typed* = *is-welltyped*

**for**

*base-typed base-welltyped* :: ('var, 'ty) var-types  $\Rightarrow$  'base  $\Rightarrow$  'ty  $\Rightarrow$  bool **and**

*is-typed is-welltyped* :: ('var, 'ty) var-types  $\Rightarrow$  'expr  $\Rightarrow$  bool +

**assumes** *typing*:  $\bigwedge \mathcal{V}. \text{typing } (is\text{-typed } \mathcal{V}) (is\text{-welltyped } \mathcal{V})$

**begin**

**sublocale** *base*: *typing is-typed*  $\mathcal{V}$  *is-welltyped*  $\mathcal{V}$

**by** (*rule typing*)

**sublocale** *subst*: *subst-is-typed-abbreviations*

**where** *expr-is-typed* = *is-typed* **and** *expr-is-welltyped* = *is-welltyped*

**by** *unfold-locales*

**end**

**locale** *base-functional-substitution-typing* =

*typed*: *explicitly-typed-functional-substitution* **where** *typed* = *typed* +

*welltyped*: *explicitly-typed-functional-substitution* **where** *typed* = *welltyped*

**for**

*welltyped typed* :: ('var, 'ty) var-types  $\Rightarrow$  'expr  $\Rightarrow$  'ty  $\Rightarrow$  bool +

**assumes**

*explicit-typing*:  $\bigwedge \mathcal{V}. \text{explicit-typing } (typed \ \mathcal{V}) (welltyped \ \mathcal{V})$

**begin**

**sublocale** *base*: *explicit-typing typed*  $\mathcal{V}$  *welltyped*  $\mathcal{V}$

**using** *explicit-typing* .

**lemmas** *typed-id-subst* = *typed.typed-id-subst*

```

lemmas welltyped-id-subst = welltyped.typed-id-subst

lemmas is-typed-id-subst = typed.is-typed-id-subst

lemmas is-welltyped-id-subst = welltyped.is-typed-id-subst

lemmas is-typed-on-subset = typed.is-typed-on-subset

lemmas is-welltyped-on-subset = welltyped.is-typed-on-subset

sublocale functional-substitution-typing where
  is-typed = base.is-typed and is-welltyped = base.is-welltyped and base-typed =
  typed and
  base-welltyped = welltyped and base-vars = vars and base-subst = subst
  by unfold-locales

sublocale subst: typing subst.is-typed-on X V subst.is-welltyped-on X V
  using base.typed-if-welltyped
  by unfold-locales blast

end

end

theory Typed-Functional-Substitution-Lifting
  imports
    Typed-Functional-Substitution
    Abstract-Substitution.Functional-Substitution-Lifting
  begin

lemma ext-equiv:  $(\bigwedge x. f\ x \equiv g\ x) \implies f \equiv g$ 
  by presburger

locale typed-functional-substitution-lifting =
  sub: typed-functional-substitution where
  vars = sub-vars and subst = sub-subst and is-typed = sub-is-typed and
  base-vars = base-vars +
  based-functional-substitution-lifting where to-set = to-set and base-vars = base-vars
for
  sub-is-typed :: ('var, 'ty) var-types  $\Rightarrow$  'sub  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
  to-set :: 'expr  $\Rightarrow$  'sub set and
  base-vars :: 'base  $\Rightarrow$  'var set
begin

abbreviation (input) lifted-is-typed where
  lifted-is-typed  $\mathcal{V} \equiv$  is-typed-lifting to-set (sub-is-typed  $\mathcal{V}$ )

lemmas lifted-is-typed-def = is-typed-lifting-def[of to-set, THEN ext-equiv, of sub-is-typed]

```

```

sublocale typed-functional-substitution where
  vars = vars and subst = subst and is-typed = lifted-is-typed
by unfold-locales

end

locale uniform-typed-functional-substitution-lifting =
  base: explicitly-typed-functional-substitution where
    vars = base-vars and subst = base-subst and typed = base-typed +
    based-functional-substitution-lifting where
      to-set = to-set and sub-subst = base-subst and sub-vars = base-vars
for
  base-typed :: ('var, 'ty) var-types ⇒ 'base ⇒ 'ty ⇒ bool and
  to-set :: 'expr ⇒ 'base set
begin

abbreviation (input) lifted-is-typed where
  lifted-is-typed  $\mathcal{V} \equiv$  uniform-typed-lifting to-set (base-typed  $\mathcal{V}$ )

lemmas lifted-is-typed-def = uniform-typed-lifting-def[of to-set, THEN ext-equiv,
of base-typed]

sublocale typed-functional-substitution where
  vars = vars and subst = subst and is-typed = lifted-is-typed
by unfold-locales

end

locale uniform-typed-grounding-functional-substitution-lifting =
  uniform-typed-functional-substitution-lifting +
  grounding-lifting where sub-subst = base-subst and sub-vars = base-vars +
  base: explicitly-typed-grounding-functional-substitution where
    vars = base-vars and subst = base-subst and typed = base-typed and
    to-ground = sub-to-ground and from-ground = sub-from-ground
begin

sublocale typed-grounding-functional-substitution where
  vars = vars and subst = subst and is-typed = lifted-is-typed and to-ground =
  to-ground and
  from-ground = from-ground
by unfold-locales

end

locale typed-grounding-functional-substitution-lifting =
  typed-functional-substitution-lifting +
  grounding-lifting +
  sub: typed-grounding-functional-substitution where
    vars = sub-vars and subst = sub-subst and is-typed = sub-is-typed and

```

$to-ground = sub-to-ground$  **and**  $from-ground = sub-from-ground$   
**begin**

**sublocale** *typed-grounding-functional-substitution* **where**  
 $vars = vars$  **and**  $subst = subst$  **and**  $is-typed = lifted-is-typed$  **and**  $to-ground = to-ground$  **and**  
 $from-ground = from-ground$   
**by** *unfold-locales*

**end**

**locale** *uniform-inhabited-typed-functional-substitution-lifting* =  
*uniform-typed-functional-substitution-lifting* +  
*base: inhabited-explicitly-typed-functional-substitution* **where**  
 $vars = base-vars$  **and**  $subst = base-subst$  **and**  $typed = base-typed$   
**begin**

**sublocale** *inhabited-typed-functional-substitution* **where**  
 $vars = vars$  **and**  $subst = subst$  **and**  $is-typed = lifted-is-typed$   
**by** *unfold-locales*

**end**

**locale** *inhabited-typed-functional-substitution-lifting* =  
*typed-functional-substitution-lifting* +  
*sub: inhabited-typed-functional-substitution* **where**  
 $vars = sub-vars$  **and**  $subst = sub-subst$  **and**  $is-typed = sub-is-typed$   
**begin**

**sublocale** *inhabited-typed-functional-substitution* **where**  
 $vars = vars$  **and**  $subst = subst$  **and**  $is-typed = lifted-is-typed$   
**by** *unfold-locales*

**end**

**locale** *typed-subst-stability-lifting* =  
*typed-functional-substitution-lifting* +  
*sub: typed-subst-stability* **where**  $is-typed = sub-is-typed$  **and**  $vars = sub-vars$  **and**  
 $subst = sub-subst$   
**begin**

**sublocale** *typed-subst-stability* **where**  
 $is-typed = lifted-is-typed$  **and**  $subst = subst$  **and**  $vars = vars$   
**proof** *unfold-locales*  
**fix**  $expr \mathcal{V} \sigma$   
**assume**  $sub.base.is-typed-on (vars expr) \mathcal{V} \sigma$

**then show**  $lifted-is-typed \mathcal{V} (expr \cdot \sigma) \longleftrightarrow lifted-is-typed \mathcal{V} expr$   
**unfolding** *vars-def is-typed-lifting-def*

```

    using sub.subst-stability to-set-image
    by fastforce

qed

end

locale uniform-typed-subst-stability-lifting =
  uniform-typed-functional-substitution-lifting +
  base: explicitly-typed-subst-stability where
  typed = base-typed and vars = base-vars and subst = base-subst
begin

sublocale typed-subst-stability where
  is-typed = lifted-is-typed and subst = subst and vars = vars
proof unfold-locales
  fix expr  $\mathcal{V}$   $\sigma$ 
  assume base.is-typed-on (vars expr)  $\mathcal{V}$   $\sigma$ 

  then show lifted-is-typed  $\mathcal{V}$  (subst expr  $\sigma$ )  $\longleftrightarrow$  lifted-is-typed  $\mathcal{V}$  expr
  unfolding vars-def uniform-typed-lifting-def
  using base.subst-stability to-set-image
  by force
qed

end

locale replaceable- $\mathcal{V}$ -lifting =
  typed-functional-substitution-lifting +
  sub: replaceable- $\mathcal{V}$  where
  subst = sub-subst and vars = sub-vars and is-typed = sub-is-typed
begin

sublocale replaceable- $\mathcal{V}$  where
  subst = subst and vars = vars and is-typed = lifted-is-typed
  by unfold-locales (auto simp: sub.replace- $\mathcal{V}$  vars-def is-typed-lifting-def)

end

locale uniform-replaceable- $\mathcal{V}$ -lifting =
  uniform-typed-functional-substitution-lifting +
  sub: explicitly-replaceable- $\mathcal{V}$  where
  typed = base-typed and vars = base-vars and subst = base-subst
begin

sublocale replaceable- $\mathcal{V}$  where
  is-typed = lifted-is-typed and subst = subst and vars = vars
  by
  unfold-locales

```

(*auto 4 4 simp: vars-def uniform-typed-lifting-def intro: sub.explicit-replace- $\mathcal{V}$* )

**end**

**locale** *based-typed-renaming-lifting* =  
  *based-functional-substitution-lifting* +  
  *renaming-variables-lifting* +  
  *based-typed-renaming* **where** *subst* = *sub-subst* **and** *vars* = *sub-vars*  
**begin**

**sublocale** *based-typed-renaming* **where** *subst* = *subst* **and** *vars* = *vars*  
  **by** *unfold-locales*

**end**

**locale** *typed-renaming-lifting* =  
  *typed-functional-substitution-lifting* **where**  
  *base-typed* = *base-typed* :: ( $'v \Rightarrow 'ty$ )  $\Rightarrow$   $'base \Rightarrow 'ty \Rightarrow bool$  +  
  *based-typed-renaming-lifting* **where** *typed* = *base-typed* +  
  *sub: typed-renaming* **where**  
  *subst* = *sub-subst* **and** *vars* = *sub-vars* **and** *is-typed* = *sub-is-typed*  
**begin**

**sublocale** *typed-renaming* **where**  
  *subst* = *subst* **and** *vars* = *vars* **and** *is-typed* = *lifted-is-typed*  
**proof** *unfold-locales*  
  **fix**  $\rho$  *expr* **and**  $\mathcal{V} \mathcal{V}'$  ::  $'v \Rightarrow 'ty$   
  **assume** *sub.base.is-renaming*  $\rho \forall x \in \text{vars } expr. \mathcal{V} x = \mathcal{V}' (\text{rename } \rho x)$   
  
  **then show** *lifted-is-typed*  $\mathcal{V}' (expr \cdot \rho) = \text{lifted-is-typed } \mathcal{V} expr$   
    **using** *sub.typed-renaming*  
    **unfolding** *vars-def subst-def is-typed-lifting-def*  
    **by force**  
**qed**

**end**

**locale** *uniform-typed-renaming-lifting* =  
  *uniform-typed-functional-substitution-lifting* **where** *base-typed* = *base-typed* +  
  *based-typed-renaming-lifting* **where**  
  *typed* = *base-typed* **and** *sub-vars* = *base-vars* **and** *sub-subst* = *base-subst*  
**for** *base-typed* :: ( $'v \Rightarrow 'ty$ )  $\Rightarrow$   $'base \Rightarrow 'ty \Rightarrow bool$   
**begin**

**sublocale** *typed-renaming* **where**  
  *is-typed* = *lifted-is-typed* **and** *subst* = *subst* **and** *vars* = *vars*  
**proof** *unfold-locales*  
  **fix**  $\rho$  *expr* **and**  $\mathcal{V} \mathcal{V}'$  ::  $'v \Rightarrow 'ty$   
  **assume** *base.is-renaming*  $\rho \forall x \in \text{vars } expr. \mathcal{V} x = \mathcal{V}' (\text{rename } \rho x)$

```

then show lifted-is-typed  $\mathcal{V}'$  (subst expr  $\rho$ ) = lifted-is-typed  $\mathcal{V}$  expr
  using base.typed-renaming
  unfolding vars-def subst-def uniform-typed-lifting-def
  by force
qed

end

end
theory Functional-Substitution-Typing-Lifting
  imports
    Functional-Substitution-Typing
    Typed-Functional-Substitution-Lifting
begin

locale functional-substitution-typing-lifting =
  sub: functional-substitution-typing where
  vars = sub-vars and subst = sub-subst and is-typed = sub-is-typed and
  is-welltyped = sub-is-welltyped +
  based-functional-substitution-lifting where to-set = to-set
for
  to-set :: 'expr  $\Rightarrow$  'sub set and
  sub-is-typed sub-is-welltyped :: ('var, 'ty) var-types  $\Rightarrow$  'sub  $\Rightarrow$  bool
begin

sublocale typing-lifting where
  sub-is-typed = sub-is-typed  $\mathcal{V}$  and sub-is-welltyped = sub-is-welltyped  $\mathcal{V}$ 
  by unfold-locales

sublocale functional-substitution-typing where
  is-typed = is-typed and is-welltyped = is-welltyped and vars = vars and subst
  = subst
  by unfold-locales

end

locale functional-substitution-uniform-typing-lifting =
  base: base-functional-substitution-typing where
  vars = base-vars and subst = base-subst and typed = base-typed and welltyped
  = base-welltyped +
  based-functional-substitution-lifting where
  to-set = to-set and sub-vars = base-vars and sub-subst = base-subst
for
  to-set :: 'expr  $\Rightarrow$  'base set and
  base-typed base-welltyped :: ('var, 'ty) var-types  $\Rightarrow$  'base  $\Rightarrow$  'ty  $\Rightarrow$  bool
begin

sublocale uniform-typing-lifting where

```

```

    sub-typed = base-typed  $\mathcal{V}$  and sub-welltyped = base-welltyped  $\mathcal{V}$ 
    by unfold-locales

sublocale functional-substitution-typing where
    is-typed = is-typed and is-welltyped = is-welltyped and vars = vars and subst
    = subst
    by unfold-locales

end

end

theory Nonground-Term-Typing
imports
    Term-Typing
    Typed-Functional-Substitution
    Functional-Substitution-Typing
    Nonground-Term
begin

locale base-typed-properties =
    explicitly-typed-subst-stability +
    explicitly-replaceable- $\mathcal{V}$  +
    explicitly-typed-renaming +
    explicitly-typed-grounding-functional-substitution

locale base-typing-properties =
    base-functional-substitution-typing +
    typed: base-typed-properties +
    welltyped: base-typed-properties where typed = welltyped

locale base-inhabited-typing-properties =
    base-typing-properties +
    typed: inhabited-explicitly-typed-functional-substitution +
    welltyped: inhabited-explicitly-typed-functional-substitution where typed = well-
    typed

locale nonground-term-typing =
    term: nonground-term +
    fixes  $\mathcal{F} :: ('f, 'ty)$  fun-types
begin

inductive typed :: ('v, 'ty) var-types  $\Rightarrow$  ('f, 'v) term  $\Rightarrow$  'ty  $\Rightarrow$  bool
for  $\mathcal{V}$  where
    Var:  $\mathcal{V} x = \tau \Longrightarrow$  typed  $\mathcal{V}$  (Var x)  $\tau$ 
    | Fun:  $\mathcal{F} f (\text{length } ts) = (\tau s, \tau) \Longrightarrow$  typed  $\mathcal{V}$  (Fun f ts)  $\tau$ 

inductive welltyped :: ('v, 'ty) var-types  $\Rightarrow$  ('f, 'v) term  $\Rightarrow$  'ty  $\Rightarrow$  bool
for  $\mathcal{V}$  where
    Var:  $\mathcal{V} x = \tau \Longrightarrow$  welltyped  $\mathcal{V}$  (Var x)  $\tau$ 

```

| *Fun*:  $\mathcal{F} f (\text{length } ts) = (\tau s, \tau) \implies \text{list-all2 } (\text{welltyped } \mathcal{V}) \text{ } ts \tau s \implies \text{welltyped } \mathcal{V} (\text{Fun } f \text{ } ts) \tau$

**sublocale** *term: explicit-typing typed* ( $\mathcal{V} :: ('v, 'ty) \text{ var-types}$ ) *welltyped*  $\mathcal{V}$

**proof** *unfold-locales*

**show** *right-unique* (*typed*  $\mathcal{V}$ )

**proof** (*rule right-uniqueI*)

**fix**  $t \tau_1 \tau_2$

**assume** *typed*  $\mathcal{V} t \tau_1$  **and** *typed*  $\mathcal{V} t \tau_2$

**thus**  $\tau_1 = \tau_2$

**by** (*auto elim!*: *typed.cases*)

**qed**

**next**

**show** *right-unique* (*welltyped*  $\mathcal{V}$ )

**proof** (*rule right-uniqueI*)

**fix**  $t \tau_1 \tau_2$

**assume** *welltyped*  $\mathcal{V} t \tau_1$  **and** *welltyped*  $\mathcal{V} t \tau_2$

**thus**  $\tau_1 = \tau_2$

**by** (*auto elim!*: *welltyped.cases*)

**qed**

**next**

**fix**  $t \tau$

**assume** *welltyped*  $\mathcal{V} t \tau$

**then show** *typed*  $\mathcal{V} t \tau$

**by** (*metis* (*full-types*) *typed.simps welltyped.cases*)

**qed**

**sublocale** *term: term-typing where*

*typed* = *typed* ( $\mathcal{V} :: 'v \Rightarrow 'ty$ ) **and** *welltyped* = *welltyped*  $\mathcal{V}$  **and** *Fun* = *Fun*

**proof** *unfold-locales*

**fix**  $t' c \tau \tau'$

**assume**

*t-type*: *welltyped*  $\mathcal{V} t \tau'$  **and**

*t'-type*: *welltyped*  $\mathcal{V} t' \tau'$  **and**

*c-type*: *welltyped*  $\mathcal{V} c \langle t \rangle \tau$

**from** *c-type* **show** *welltyped*  $\mathcal{V} c \langle t' \rangle \tau$

**proof** (*induction c arbitrary*:  $\tau$ )

**case** *Hole*

**then show** *?case*

**using** *t-type t'-type*

**by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (*More f ss1 c ss2*)

**have** *welltyped*  $\mathcal{V} (\text{Fun } f (ss1 @ c \langle t \rangle \# ss2)) \tau$

**using** *More.prem*s

**by** *simp*

```

hence welltyped  $\mathcal{V}$  (Fun f (ss1 @ c(t') # ss2))  $\tau$ 
proof (cases  $\mathcal{V}$  Fun f (ss1 @ c(t) # ss2)  $\tau$  rule: welltyped.cases)
  case (Fun  $\tau s$ )

  show ?thesis
  proof (rule welltyped.Fun)
    show  $\mathcal{F}$  f (length (ss1 @ c(t') # ss2)) = ( $\tau s$ ,  $\tau$ )
    using Fun
    by simp
  next
    show list-all2 (welltyped  $\mathcal{V}$ ) (ss1 @ c(t') # ss2)  $\tau s$ 
    using list-all2 (welltyped  $\mathcal{V}$ ) (ss1 @ c(t) # ss2)  $\tau s$ 
    using More.IH
    by (smt (verit, del-insts) list-all2-Cons1 list-all2-append1 list-all2-lengthD)
  qed
qed

  thus ?case
  by simp
qed
next
fix t t' c  $\tau \tau'$ 
assume
  t-type: typed  $\mathcal{V}$  t  $\tau'$  and
  t'-type: typed  $\mathcal{V}$  t'  $\tau'$  and
  c-type: typed  $\mathcal{V}$  c(t)  $\tau$ 

from c-type show typed  $\mathcal{V}$  c(t')  $\tau$ 
proof (induction c arbitrary:  $\tau$ )
  case Hole
  then show ?case
  using t'-type t-type
  by auto
next
  case (More f ss1 c ss2)

  have typed  $\mathcal{V}$  (Fun f (ss1 @ c(t) # ss2))  $\tau$ 
  using More.prems
  by simp

  hence typed  $\mathcal{V}$  (Fun f (ss1 @ c(t') # ss2))  $\tau$ 
proof (cases  $\mathcal{V}$  Fun f (ss1 @ c(t) # ss2)  $\tau$  rule: typed.cases)
  case (Fun  $\tau s$ )

  then show ?thesis
  by (simp add: typed.simps)
qed

```

```

    thus ?case
      by simp
  qed
next
fix f ts  $\tau$ 
assume welltyped  $\mathcal{V}$  (Fun f ts)  $\tau$ 
then show  $\forall t \in \text{set } ts. \text{term.is-welltyped } \mathcal{V} t$ 
  by (cases rule: welltyped.cases) (metis in-set-conv-nth list-all2-conv-all-nth)
next
fix t
show term.is-typed  $\mathcal{V} t$ 
  by (metis term.exhaust prod.exhaust typed.simps)
qed

sublocale term: base-typing-properties where
  id-subst = Var :: 'v  $\Rightarrow$  ('f, 'v) term and comp-subst = ( $\odot$ ) and subst = ( $\cdot$ ) and
  vars = term.vars and welltyped = welltyped and typed = typed and to-ground
= term.to-ground and
  from-ground = term.from-ground
proof (unfold-locales; (intro typed.Var welltyped.Var refl)?)
  fix  $\tau$  and  $\mathcal{V}$  and t :: ('f, 'v) term and  $\sigma$ 
  assume is-typed-on:  $\forall x \in \text{term.vars } t. \text{typed } \mathcal{V} (\sigma x) (\mathcal{V} x)$ 

  show typed  $\mathcal{V} (t \cdot t \sigma) \tau \iff \text{typed } \mathcal{V} t \tau$ 
  proof (rule iffI)
    assume typed  $\mathcal{V} t \tau$ 

    then show typed  $\mathcal{V} (t \cdot t \sigma) \tau$ 
      using is-typed-on
      by (induction rule: typed.induct) (auto simp: typed.Fun)
  next
    assume typed  $\mathcal{V} (t \cdot t \sigma) \tau$ 

    then show typed  $\mathcal{V} t \tau$ 
      using is-typed-on
      by (induction t) (auto simp: typed.simps)
  qed
next
fix  $\tau$  and  $\mathcal{V}$  and t :: ('f, 'v) term and  $\sigma$ 

  assume is-welltyped-on:  $\forall x \in \text{term.vars } t. \text{welltyped } \mathcal{V} (\sigma x) (\mathcal{V} x)$ 

  show welltyped  $\mathcal{V} (t \cdot t \sigma) \tau \iff \text{welltyped } \mathcal{V} t \tau$ 
  proof (rule iffI)

    assume welltyped  $\mathcal{V} t \tau$ 

    then show welltyped  $\mathcal{V} (t \cdot t \sigma) \tau$ 
      using is-welltyped-on

```

```

    by (induction rule: welltyped.induct)
      (auto simp: list.rel-mono-strong list-all2-map1 welltyped.simps)
next
  assume welltyped  $\mathcal{V} (t \cdot t \sigma) \tau$ 

  then show welltyped  $\mathcal{V} t \tau$ 
    using is-welltyped-on
  proof (induction t  $\cdot t \sigma \tau$  arbitrary: t rule: welltyped.induct)
    case (Var x  $\tau$ )

    then obtain  $x'$  where  $t: t = \text{Var } x'$ 
      by (metis subst-apply-eq-Var)

    have welltyped  $\mathcal{V} t (\mathcal{V} x')$ 
      unfolding t
      by (simp add: welltyped.Var)

    moreover have welltyped  $\mathcal{V} t (\mathcal{V} x)$ 
      using Var
      unfolding t
      by (simp add: welltyped.simps)

    ultimately have  $\mathcal{V}\text{-}x': \tau = \mathcal{V} x'$ 
      using Var.hyps
      by blast

    show ?case
      unfolding t  $\mathcal{V}\text{-}x'$ 
      by (simp add: welltyped.Var)
  next
    case (Fun f  $\tau_s \tau$  ts)

    then show ?case
      by (cases t) (simp-all add: list.rel-mono-strong list-all2-map1 welltyped.simps)
  qed
next
  fix t :: ('f, 'v) term and  $\mathcal{V} \mathcal{V}' \tau$ 

  assume typed  $\mathcal{V} t \tau \forall x \in \text{term.vars } t. \mathcal{V} x = \mathcal{V}' x$ 

  then show typed  $\mathcal{V}' t \tau$ 
    by (cases rule: typed.cases) (simp-all add: typed.simps)
next
  fix t :: ('f, 'v) term and  $\mathcal{V} \mathcal{V}' \tau$ 

  assume welltyped  $\mathcal{V} t \tau \forall x \in \text{term.vars } t. \mathcal{V} x = \mathcal{V}' x$ 

```

```

then show welltyped  $\mathcal{V}' t \tau$ 
  by (induction rule: welltyped.induct) (simp-all add: welltyped.simps list.rel-mono-strong)
next
fix  $\mathcal{V} \mathcal{V}' :: ('v, 'ty) \text{ var-types}$  and  $t :: ('f, 'v) \text{ term}$  and  $\varrho :: ('f, 'v) \text{ subst}$  and  $\tau$ 

  assume renaming: term-subst.is-renaming  $\varrho$  and  $\mathcal{V}: \forall x \in \text{term.vars } t. \mathcal{V} x = \mathcal{V}'$ 
  (term.rename  $\varrho x$ )

  show typed  $\mathcal{V}' (t \cdot t \varrho) \tau \longleftrightarrow \textit{typed } \mathcal{V} t \tau$ 
  proof (intro iffI)
    assume typed  $\mathcal{V}' (t \cdot t \varrho) \tau$ 
    with  $\mathcal{V}$  show typed  $\mathcal{V} t \tau$ 
    proof (induction t arbitrary: \tau)
      case (Var  $x$ )

      have  $\mathcal{V}' (\textit{term.rename } \varrho x) = \tau$ 
        using Var term.id-subst-rewrite[OF renaming]
        by (metis eval-term.simps(1) term.typed.right-uniqueD typed.Var)

      then have  $\mathcal{V} x = \tau$ 
        by (simp add: renaming Var.prems)

      then show ?case
        by (rule typed.Var)
    next
    case (Fun  $f ts$ )
    then show ?case
      by (simp add: typed.simps)
    qed
  next
  assume typed  $\mathcal{V} t \tau$ 
  then show typed  $\mathcal{V}' (t \cdot t \varrho) \tau$ 
    using  $\mathcal{V}$ 
  proof (induction rule: typed.induct)
    case (Var  $x \tau$ )

    have  $\mathcal{V}' (\textit{term.rename } \varrho x) = \tau$ 
      using Var.hyps Var.prems
      by auto

    then show ?case
      by (metis eval-term.simps(1) renaming term.id-subst-rewrite typed.Var)
  next
  case (Fun  $f \tau s \tau ts$ )

  then show ?case
    by (simp add: typed.simps)
  qed
qed

```

```

next
  fix  $\mathcal{V} \mathcal{V}' :: ('v, 'ty) \text{ var-types and } t :: ('f, 'v) \text{ term and } \varrho :: ('f, 'v) \text{ subst and } \tau$ 

  assume
    renaming: term-subst.is-renaming  $\varrho$  and
     $\mathcal{V}: \forall x \in \text{term.vars } t. \mathcal{V} x = \mathcal{V}' (\text{term.rename } \varrho x)$ 

  then show welltyped  $\mathcal{V}' (t \cdot t \varrho) \tau \longleftrightarrow \text{welltyped } \mathcal{V} t \tau$ 
  proof(intro iffI)

    assume welltyped  $\mathcal{V}' (t \cdot t \varrho) \tau$ 

    with  $\mathcal{V}$  show welltyped  $\mathcal{V} t \tau$ 
    proof(induction t arbitrary: \tau)
      case (Var  $x$ )

        then have  $\mathcal{V}' (\text{term.rename } \varrho x) = \tau$ 
          using renaming term.id-subst-rewrite[OF renaming]
          by (metis eval-term.simps(1) term.typed.right-uniqueD term.typed-if-welltyped
            typed.Var)

        then have  $\mathcal{V} x = \tau$ 
          by (simp add: Var.premis(1))

        then show ?case
          by(rule welltyped.Var)
    next
    case (Fun  $f ts$ )

    then have welltyped  $\mathcal{V}' (\text{Fun } f (\text{map } (\lambda s. s \cdot t \varrho) ts)) \tau$ 
      by auto

    then obtain  $\tau s$  where  $\tau s$ :
      list-all2 (welltyped \mathcal{V}') (map (\lambda s. s \cdot t \varrho) ts) \tau s
       $\mathcal{F} f (\text{length } (\text{map } (\lambda s. s \cdot t \varrho) ts)) = (\tau s, \tau)$ 
      using welltyped.simps
      by blast

    then have  $\mathcal{F}: \mathcal{F} f (\text{length } ts) = (\tau s, \tau)$ 
      by simp

    show ?case
    proof(rule welltyped.Fun[OF \mathcal{F}])

      show list-all2 (welltyped \mathcal{V}) ts \tau s
        using  $\tau s(1)$  Fun.IH
        by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) Fun.premis(1) eval-term.simps(2) in-set-conv-nth
          length-map list-all2-conv-all-nth nth-map term.set-intros(4))

```

```

    qed
  qed
next
  assume welltyped  $\mathcal{V}$   $t$   $\tau$ 
  then show welltyped  $\mathcal{V}'$  ( $t \cdot t \varrho$ )  $\tau$ 
    using  $\mathcal{V}$ 
  proof(induction rule: welltyped.induct)
    case (Var  $x$   $\tau$ )

    then have  $\mathcal{V}'$  (term.rename  $\varrho$   $x$ ) =  $\tau$ 
      by simp

    then show ?case
      using term.id-subst-rename[OF renaming]
      by (metis eval-term.simps(1) welltyped.Var)
  next
    case (Fun  $f$   $ts$   $\tau_s$   $\tau$ )

    have list-all2 (welltyped  $\mathcal{V}'$ ) (map ( $\lambda s. s \cdot t \varrho$ )  $ts$ )  $\tau_s$ 
      using Fun
      by (auto simp: list.rel-mono-strong list-all2-map1)

    then show ?case
      by (simp add: Fun.hyps welltyped.simps)
  qed
qed
qed
end

locale nonground-term-inhabited-typing =
  nonground-term-typing where  $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}$  for  $\mathcal{F} :: ('f, 'ty)$  fun-types +
  assumes types-inhabited:  $\bigwedge \tau. \exists f. \mathcal{F} f 0 = ([], \tau)$ 
begin

sublocale base-inhabited-typing-properties where
  id-subst = Var ::  $'v \Rightarrow ('f, 'v)$  term and comp-subst = ( $\odot$ ) and subst = ( $\cdot t$ ) and
  vars = term.vars and welltyped = welltyped and typed = typed and to-ground
  = term.to-ground and
  from-ground = term.from-ground
proof unfold-locales
  fix  $\mathcal{V} :: ('v, 'ty)$  var-types and  $\tau$ 

  obtain  $f$  where  $f: \mathcal{F} f 0 = ([], \tau)$ 
    using types-inhabited
    by blast

  show  $\exists t. \text{term.is-ground } t \wedge \text{welltyped } \mathcal{V} t \tau$ 
  proof(rule exI[of - Fun  $f$   $[],$  intro conjI welltyped.Fun])

```

```

    show term.is-ground (Fun f [])
      by simp
next

    show  $\mathcal{F} f (\text{length } []) = ([], \tau)$ 
      using f
      by simp
next

    show list-all2 (welltyped  $\mathcal{V}$ ) [] []
      by simp
qed

then show  $\exists t. \text{term.is-ground } t \wedge \text{typed } \mathcal{V} t \tau$ 
  using term.typed-if-welltyped
  by blast
qed

end

end
theory Nonground-Typing
  imports
    Clause-Typing
    Functional-Substitution-Typing-Lifting
    Nonground-Term-Typing
    Nonground-Clause
begin

type-synonym ('f, 'v, 'ty) typed-clause = ('f, 'v) atom clause  $\times$  ('v, 'ty) var-types

locale nonground-uniform-typed-lifting =
  uniform-typed-subst-stability-lifting +
  uniform-replaceable- $\mathcal{V}$ -lifting +
  uniform-typed-renaming-lifting +
  uniform-typed-grounding-functional-substitution-lifting

locale nonground-typed-lifting =
  typed-subst-stability-lifting +
  replaceable- $\mathcal{V}$ -lifting +
  typed-renaming-lifting +
  typed-grounding-functional-substitution-lifting

locale nonground-uniform-typing-lifting =
  functional-substitution-uniform-typing-lifting +
  is-typed: nonground-uniform-typed-lifting where base-typed = base-typed +
  is-welltyped: nonground-uniform-typed-lifting where base-typed = base-welltyped
begin

```

**abbreviation** *is-typed-ground-instance*  $\equiv$  *is-typed.is-typed-ground-instance*

**abbreviation** *is-welltyped-ground-instance*  $\equiv$  *is-welltyped.is-typed-ground-instance*

**abbreviation** *typed-ground-instances*  $\equiv$  *is-typed.typed-ground-instances*

**abbreviation** *welltyped-ground-instances*  $\equiv$  *is-welltyped.typed-ground-instances*

**lemmas** *typed-ground-instances-def* = *is-typed.typed-ground-instances-def*

**lemmas** *welltyped-ground-instances-def* = *is-welltyped.typed-ground-instances-def*

**end**

**locale** *nonground-typing-lifting* =  
*functional-substitution-typing-lifting* +  
*is-typed: nonground-typed-lifting* +  
*is-welltyped: nonground-typed-lifting* **where**  
*sub-is-typed* = *sub-is-welltyped* **and** *base-typed* = *base-welltyped*

**begin**

**abbreviation** *is-typed-ground-instance*  $\equiv$  *is-typed.is-typed-ground-instance*

**abbreviation** *is-welltyped-ground-instance*  $\equiv$  *is-welltyped.is-typed-ground-instance*

**abbreviation** *typed-ground-instances*  $\equiv$  *is-typed.typed-ground-instances*

**abbreviation** *welltyped-ground-instances*  $\equiv$  *is-welltyped.typed-ground-instances*

**lemmas** *typed-ground-instances-def* = *is-typed.typed-ground-instances-def*

**lemmas** *welltyped-ground-instances-def* = *is-welltyped.typed-ground-instances-def*

**end**

**locale** *nonground-uniform-inhabited-typing-lifting* =  
*nonground-uniform-typing-lifting* +  
*is-typed: uniform-inhabited-typed-functional-substitution-lifting* **where** *base-typed*  
= *base-typed* +  
*is-welltyped: uniform-inhabited-typed-functional-substitution-lifting* **where**  
*base-typed* = *base-welltyped*

**locale** *nonground-inhabited-typing-lifting* =  
*nonground-typing-lifting* +  
*is-typed: inhabited-typed-functional-substitution-lifting* **where** *base-typed* = *base-typed*  
+  
*is-welltyped: inhabited-typed-functional-substitution-lifting* **where**

*sub-is-typed* = *sub-is-welltyped* **and** *base-typed* = *base-welltyped*

**locale** *term-based-nonground-typing-lifting* =  
  *term*: *nonground-term* +  
  *nonground-typing-lifting* **where**  
  *id-subst* = *Var* **and** *comp-subst* =  $(\odot)$  **and** *base-subst* =  $(\cdot t)$  **and** *base-vars* =  
*term.vars*

**locale** *term-based-nonground-inhabited-typing-lifting* =  
  *term*: *nonground-term* +  
  *nonground-inhabited-typing-lifting* **where**  
  *id-subst* = *Var* **and** *comp-subst* =  $(\odot)$  **and** *base-subst* =  $(\cdot t)$  **and** *base-vars* =  
*term.vars*

**locale** *term-based-nonground-uniform-typing-lifting* =  
  *term*: *nonground-term* +  
  *nonground-uniform-typing-lifting* **where**  
  *id-subst* = *Var* **and** *comp-subst* =  $(\odot)$  **and** *map* = *map-uprod* **and** *to-set* =  
*set-uprod* **and**  
  *base-vars* = *term.vars* **and** *base-subst* =  $(\cdot t)$  **and** *sub-to-ground* = *term.to-ground*  
**and**  
  *sub-from-ground* = *term.from-ground* **and** *to-ground-map* = *map-uprod* **and**  
  *from-ground-map* = *map-uprod* **and** *ground-map* = *map-uprod* **and** *to-set-ground*  
= *set-uprod*

**locale** *term-based-nonground-uniform-inhabited-typing-lifting* =  
  *term*: *nonground-term* +  
  *nonground-uniform-inhabited-typing-lifting* **where**  
  *id-subst* = *Var* **and** *comp-subst* =  $(\odot)$  **and** *map* = *map-uprod* **and** *to-set* =  
*set-uprod* **and**  
  *base-vars* = *term.vars* **and** *base-subst* =  $(\cdot t)$  **and** *sub-to-ground* = *term.to-ground*  
**and**  
  *sub-from-ground* = *term.from-ground* **and** *to-ground-map* = *map-uprod* **and**  
  *from-ground-map* = *map-uprod* **and** *ground-map* = *map-uprod* **and** *to-set-ground*  
= *set-uprod*

**locale** *nonground-typing* =  
  *nonground-clause* +  
  *nonground-term-typing*  $\mathcal{F}$   
  **for**  $\mathcal{F} :: ('f, 'ty)$  *fun-types*  
**begin**

**sublocale** *clause-typing typed* ( $\mathcal{V} :: ('v, 'ty)$  *var-types*) *welltyped*  $\mathcal{V}$   
  **by** *unfold-locales*

**sublocale** *atom*: *term-based-nonground-uniform-typing-lifting* **where**  
  *base-typed* = *typed* ::  $('v \Rightarrow 'ty) \Rightarrow ('f, 'v)$  *Term.term*  $\Rightarrow 'ty \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **and**  
  *base-welltyped* = *welltyped*

by *unfold-locales*

**sublocale** *literal*: *term-based-nonground-typing-lifting* **where**

*base-typed* = *typed* :: (*'v* ⇒ *'ty*) ⇒ (*'f*, *'v*) *Term.term* ⇒ *'ty* ⇒ *bool* **and**  
*base-welltyped* = *welltyped* **and** *sub-vars* = *atom.vars* **and** *sub-subst* = (*·a*) **and**  
*map* = *map-literal* **and** *to-set* = *set-literal* **and** *sub-is-typed* = *atom.is-typed* **and**  
*sub-is-welltyped* = *atom.is-welltyped* **and** *sub-to-ground* = *atom.to-ground* **and**  
*sub-from-ground* = *atom.from-ground* **and** *to-ground-map* = *map-literal* **and**  
*from-ground-map* = *map-literal* **and** *ground-map* = *map-literal* **and** *to-set-ground*  
= *set-literal*  
by *unfold-locales*

**sublocale** *clause*: *term-based-nonground-typing-lifting* **where**

*base-typed* = *typed* **and** *base-welltyped* = *welltyped* **and**  
*sub-vars* = *literal.vars* **and** *sub-subst* = (*·l*) **and** *map* = *image-mset* **and** *to-set*  
= *set-mset* **and**  
*sub-is-typed* = *literal.is-typed* **and** *sub-is-welltyped* = *literal.is-welltyped* **and**  
*sub-to-ground* = *literal.to-ground* **and** *sub-from-ground* = *literal.from-ground* **and**  
*to-ground-map* = *image-mset* **and** *from-ground-map* = *image-mset* **and** *ground-map*  
= *image-mset* **and**  
*to-set-ground* = *set-mset*  
by *unfold-locales*

**end**

**locale** *nonground-inhabited-typing* =

*nonground-typing*  $\mathcal{F}$  +  
*nonground-term-inhabited-typing*  $\mathcal{F}$   
**for**  $\mathcal{F}$  :: (*'f*, *'ty*) *fun-types*  
**begin**

**sublocale** *atom*: *term-based-nonground-uniform-inhabited-typing-lifting* **where**

*base-typed* = *typed* :: (*'v* ⇒ *'ty*) ⇒ (*'f*, *'v*) *Term.term* ⇒ *'ty* ⇒ *bool* **and**  
*base-welltyped* = *welltyped*  
by *unfold-locales*

**sublocale** *literal*: *term-based-nonground-inhabited-typing-lifting* **where**

*base-typed* = *typed* :: (*'v* ⇒ *'ty*) ⇒ (*'f*, *'v*) *Term.term* ⇒ *'ty* ⇒ *bool* **and**  
*base-welltyped* = *welltyped* **and** *sub-vars* = *atom.vars* **and** *sub-subst* = (*·a*) **and**  
*map* = *map-literal* **and** *to-set* = *set-literal* **and** *sub-is-typed* = *atom.is-typed* **and**  
*sub-is-welltyped* = *atom.is-welltyped* **and** *sub-to-ground* = *atom.to-ground* **and**  
*sub-from-ground* = *atom.from-ground* **and** *to-ground-map* = *map-literal* **and**  
*from-ground-map* = *map-literal* **and** *ground-map* = *map-literal* **and** *to-set-ground*  
= *set-literal*  
by *unfold-locales*

**sublocale** *clause*: *term-based-nonground-inhabited-typing-lifting* **where**

*base-typed* = *typed* **and** *base-welltyped* = *welltyped* **and**  
*sub-vars* = *literal.vars* **and** *sub-subst* = (*·l*) **and** *map* = *image-mset* **and** *to-set*

= *set-mset* **and**  
   *sub-is-typed* = *literal.is-typed* **and** *sub-is-welltyped* = *literal.is-welltyped* **and**  
   *sub-to-ground* = *literal.to-ground* **and** *sub-from-ground* = *literal.from-ground* **and**  
   *to-ground-map* = *image-mset* **and** *from-ground-map* = *image-mset* **and** *ground-map*  
 = *image-mset* **and**  
   *to-set-ground* = *set-mset*  
   **by** *unfold-locales*

**end**

**end**

**theory** *HOL-Extra*

**imports** *Main*

**begin**

**lemmas** *UniqI* = *Uniq-I*

**lemma** *Uniq-prodI*:

**assumes**  $\bigwedge x1\ y1\ x2\ y2. P\ x1\ y1 \implies P\ x2\ y2 \implies (x1, y1) = (x2, y2)$

**shows**  $\exists_{\leq 1}(x, y). P\ x\ y$

**using** *assms*

**by** (*metis UniqI case-prodE*)

**lemma** *Uniq-implies-ex1*:  $\exists_{\leq 1}x. P\ x \implies P\ y \implies \exists!x. P\ x$

**by** (*iprover intro: ex1I dest: Uniq-D*)

**lemma** *Uniq-antimono*:  $Q \leq P \implies \text{Uniq } Q \geq \text{Uniq } P$

**unfolding** *le-fun-def le-bool-def*

**by** (*rule impI*) (*simp only: Uniq-I Uniq-D*)

**lemma** *Uniq-antimono'*:  $(\bigwedge x. Q\ x \implies P\ x) \implies \text{Uniq } P \implies \text{Uniq } Q$

**by** (*fact Uniq-antimono[unfolded le-fun-def le-bool-def, rule-format]*)

**lemma** *Collect-eq-if-Uniq*:  $(\exists_{\leq 1}x. P\ x) \implies \{x. P\ x\} = \{\} \vee (\exists x. \{x. P\ x\} = \{x\})$

**using** *Uniq-D* **by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *Collect-eq-if-Uniq-prod*:

$(\exists_{\leq 1}(x, y). P\ x\ y) \implies \{(x, y). P\ x\ y\} = \{\} \vee (\exists x\ y. \{(x, y). P\ x\ y\} = \{(x, y)\})$

**using** *Collect-eq-if-Uniq* **by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *Ball-Ex-comm*:

$(\forall x \in X. \exists f. P\ (f\ x)\ x) \implies (\exists f. \forall x \in X. P\ (f\ x)\ x)$

$(\exists f. \forall x \in X. P\ (f\ x)\ x) \implies (\forall x \in X. \exists f. P\ (f\ x)\ x)$

**by** *meson+*

**lemma** *set-map-id*:

**assumes**  $x \in \text{set } X\ f\ x \notin \text{set } X\ \text{map } f\ X = X$

**shows** *False*

**using** *assms*

```

by(induction X) auto

lemma Ball-singleton:  $(\forall x \in \{x\}. P x) \longleftrightarrow P x$ 
  by simp

end

theory Grounded-Selection-Function
  imports
    Nonground-Selection-Function
    Nonground-Typing
    HOL-Extra
begin

context nonground-typing
begin

abbreviation select-subst-stability-on-clause where
  select-subst-stability-on-clause select selectG CG C  $\mathcal{V}$   $\gamma \equiv$ 
    C ·  $\gamma = \text{clause.from-ground } C_G \wedge$ 
    selectG CG = clause.to-ground ((select C) ·  $\gamma$ )  $\wedge$ 
    clause.is-welltyped-ground-instance C  $\mathcal{V}$   $\gamma$ 

abbreviation select-subst-stability-on where
  select-subst-stability-on select selectG N  $\equiv$ 
     $\forall C_G \in \bigcup (\text{clause.welltyped-ground-instances } 'N). \exists (C, \mathcal{V}) \in N. \exists \gamma.$ 
    select-subst-stability-on-clause select selectG CG C  $\mathcal{V}$   $\gamma$ 

lemma obtain-subst-stable-on-select-grounding:
  fixes select :: ('f, 'v) select
  obtains selectG where
    select-subst-stability-on select selectG N
    is-select-grounding select selectG
proof-
  let ?NG =  $\bigcup (\text{clause.welltyped-ground-instances } 'N)$ 

  {
    fix C  $\mathcal{V}$   $\gamma$ 
    assume
      (C,  $\mathcal{V}$ )  $\in N$ 
      clause.is-welltyped-ground-instance C  $\mathcal{V}$   $\gamma$ 

    then have
       $\exists \gamma'. \exists (C', \mathcal{V}') \in N. \exists \text{select}_G.$ 
      select-subst-stability-on-clause select selectG (clause.to-ground (C ·  $\gamma$ )) C'
  }
  by(intro exI[of -  $\gamma$ ], intro bexI[of - (C,  $\mathcal{V}$ )] auto
}

then have

```

```

     $\forall C_G \in ?N_G. \exists \gamma. \exists (C, \mathcal{V}) \in N. \exists \text{select}_G.$ 
    select-subst-stability-on-clause select selectG CG C  $\mathcal{V}$   $\gamma$ 
unfolding clause.welltyped-ground-instances-def
by auto

then have selectG-exists-for-premises:
     $\forall C_G \in ?N_G. \exists \text{select}_G \gamma. \exists (C, \mathcal{V}) \in N.$ 
    select-subst-stability-on-clause select selectG CG C  $\mathcal{V}$   $\gamma$ 
by blast

obtain selectG-on-groundings where
    selectG-on-groundings: select-subst-stability-on select selectG-on-groundings N
using Ball-Ex-comm(1)[OF selectG-exists-for-premises]
unfolding prod.case-eq-if
by fast

define selectG where
     $\bigwedge C_G. \text{select}_G C_G = ($ 
    if  $C_G \in ?N_G$ 
    then selectG-on-groundings  $C_G$ 
    else clause.to-ground (select (clause.from-ground  $C_G$ ))
     $)$ 

have grounding: is-select-grounding select selectG
using selectG-on-groundings
unfolding is-select-grounding-def selectG-def prod.case-eq-if
by (metis (no-types, lifting) clause.from-ground-inverse clause.ground-is-ground
    clause.subst-id-subst)

show ?thesis
using that[OF - grounding] selectG-on-groundings
unfolding selectG-def
by fastforce
qed

end

locale grounded-selection-function =
    nonground-selection-function select +
    nonground-typing  $\mathcal{F}$ 
for
    select :: ('f, 'v :: infinite) atom clause  $\Rightarrow$  ('f, 'v) atom clause and
     $\mathcal{F}$  :: ('f, 'ty) fun-types +
fixes selectG
assumes selectG: is-select-grounding select selectG
begin

abbreviation subst-stability-on where
    subst-stability-on  $N \equiv \text{select-subst-stability-on}$  select selectG  $N$ 

```

**lemma** *select<sub>G</sub>-subset*: *select<sub>G</sub> C ⊆# C*  
**using** *select<sub>G</sub>*  
**unfolding** *is-select-grounding-def*  
**by** (*metis select-subset clause.to-ground-def image-mset-subseteq-mono clause.subst-def*)

**lemma** *select<sub>G</sub>-negative-literals*:  
**assumes** *l<sub>G</sub> ∈# select<sub>G</sub> C<sub>G</sub>*  
**shows** *is-neg l<sub>G</sub>*  
**proof** –  
**obtain** *C γ* **where**  
*is-ground: clause.is-ground (C · γ)* **and**  
*select<sub>G</sub>: select<sub>G</sub> C<sub>G</sub> = clause.to-ground (select C · γ)*  
**using** *select<sub>G</sub>*  
**unfolding** *is-select-grounding-def*  
**by** *blast*

**show** *?thesis*  
**using**  
*ground-literal-in-selection*  
*OF select-ground-subst[OF is-ground] assms[unfolded select<sub>G</sub>],*  
*THEN select-neg-subst*  
**]**  
**by** *simp*

**qed**

**sublocale** *ground: selection-function select<sub>G</sub>*  
**by** *unfold-locales (simp-all add: select<sub>G</sub>-subset select<sub>G</sub>-negative-literals)*

**end**

**end**

**theory** *Term-Rewrite-System*

**imports** *Ground-Context*

**begin**

**definition** *compatible-with-gctxt* :: *'f gterm rel ⇒ bool* **where**  
*compatible-with-gctxt I*  $\longleftrightarrow (\forall t t' \text{ ctxt. } (t, t') \in I \longrightarrow (\text{ctxt}\langle t \rangle_G, \text{ctxt}\langle t' \rangle_G) \in I)$

**lemma** *compatible-with-gctxtD*:  
*compatible-with-gctxt I*  $\implies (t, t') \in I \implies (\text{ctxt}\langle t \rangle_G, \text{ctxt}\langle t' \rangle_G) \in I$   
**by** (*simp add: compatible-with-gctxt-def*)

**lemma** *compatible-with-gctxt-converse*:  
**assumes** *compatible-with-gctxt I*  
**shows** *compatible-with-gctxt (I<sup>-1</sup>)*  
**unfolding** *compatible-with-gctxt-def*  
**proof** (*intro allI impI*)

```

fix t t' ctxt
assume (t, t') ∈ I-1
thus (ctxt⟨t⟩G, ctxt⟨t'⟩G) ∈ I-1
  by (simp add: assms compatible-with-gctxtD)
qed

lemma compatible-with-gctxt-symcl:
assumes compatible-with-gctxt I
shows compatible-with-gctxt (I↔)
unfolding compatible-with-gctxt-def
proof (intro allI impI)
fix t t' ctxt
assume (t, t') ∈ I↔
thus (ctxt⟨t⟩G, ctxt⟨t'⟩G) ∈ I↔
proof (induction ctxt arbitrary: t t')
  case Hole
  thus ?case by simp
next
  case (More f ts1 ctxt ts2)
  thus ?case
    using assms[unfolded compatible-with-gctxt-def, rule-format]
    by blast
qed
qed

lemma compatible-with-gctxt-rtrancl:
assumes compatible-with-gctxt I
shows compatible-with-gctxt (I*)
unfolding compatible-with-gctxt-def
proof (intro allI impI)
fix t t' ctxt
assume (t, t') ∈ I*
thus (ctxt⟨t⟩G, ctxt⟨t'⟩G) ∈ I*
proof (induction t' rule: rtrancl-induct)
  case base
  show ?case
    by simp
next
  case (step y z)
  thus ?case
    using assms[unfolded compatible-with-gctxt-def, rule-format]
    by (meson rtrancl.rtrancl-into-rtrancl)
qed
qed

lemma compatible-with-gctxt-relcomp:
assumes compatible-with-gctxt I1 and compatible-with-gctxt I2
shows compatible-with-gctxt (I1 O I2)
unfolding compatible-with-gctxt-def

```

**proof** (*intro allI impI*)  
**fix**  $t\ t''\ \text{ctxt}$   
**assume**  $(t, t'') \in I1\ O\ I2$   
**then obtain**  $t'$  **where**  $(t, t') \in I1$  **and**  $(t', t'') \in I2$   
**by** *auto*

**have**  $(\text{ctxt}\langle t \rangle_G, \text{ctxt}\langle t' \rangle_G) \in I1$   
**using**  $\langle (t, t') \in I1 \rangle\ \text{assms}(1)\ \text{compatible-with-gctxtD}$  **by** *blast*  
**moreover have**  $(\text{ctxt}\langle t' \rangle_G, \text{ctxt}\langle t'' \rangle_G) \in I2$   
**using**  $\langle (t', t'') \in I2 \rangle\ \text{assms}(2)\ \text{compatible-with-gctxtD}$  **by** *blast*  
**ultimately show**  $(\text{ctxt}\langle t \rangle_G, \text{ctxt}\langle t'' \rangle_G) \in I1\ O\ I2$   
**by** *auto*

**qed**

**lemma** *compatible-with-gctxt-join*:  
**assumes** *compatible-with-gctxt I*  
**shows** *compatible-with-gctxt*  $(I^\downarrow)$   
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*simp-all add: join-def compatible-with-gctxt-relcomp compatible-with-gctxt-rtrancl compatible-with-gctxt-converse*)

**lemma** *compatible-with-gctxt-conversion*:  
**assumes** *compatible-with-gctxt I*  
**shows** *compatible-with-gctxt*  $(I^{\leftrightarrow*})$   
**by** (*simp add: assms compatible-with-gctxt-rtrancl compatible-with-gctxt-symcl conversion-def*)

**definition** *rewrite-inside-gctxt*  $:: 'f\ \text{gterm}\ \text{rel} \Rightarrow 'f\ \text{gterm}\ \text{rel}$  **where**  
 $\text{rewrite-inside-gctxt}\ R = \{(\text{ctxt}\langle t1 \rangle_G, \text{ctxt}\langle t2 \rangle_G) \mid \text{ctxt}\ t1\ t2.\ (t1, t2) \in R\}$

**lemma** *mem-rewrite-inside-gctxt-if-mem-rewrite-rules*[*intro*]:  
 $(l, r) \in R \Longrightarrow (l, r) \in \text{rewrite-inside-gctxt}\ R$   
**by** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) intp-actxt.simps(1) mem-Collect-eq rewrite-inside-gctxt-def*)

**lemma** *ctxt-mem-rewrite-inside-gctxt-if-mem-rewrite-rules*[*intro*]:  
 $(l, r) \in R \Longrightarrow (\text{ctxt}\langle l \rangle_G, \text{ctxt}\langle r \rangle_G) \in \text{rewrite-inside-gctxt}\ R$   
**by** (*auto simp: rewrite-inside-gctxt-def*)

**lemma** *rewrite-inside-gctxt-mono*:  $R \subseteq S \Longrightarrow \text{rewrite-inside-gctxt}\ R \subseteq \text{rewrite-inside-gctxt}\ S$   
**by** (*auto simp add: rewrite-inside-gctxt-def*)

**lemma** *rewrite-inside-gctxt-union*:  
 $\text{rewrite-inside-gctxt}\ (R \cup S) = \text{rewrite-inside-gctxt}\ R \cup \text{rewrite-inside-gctxt}\ S$   
**by** (*auto simp add: rewrite-inside-gctxt-def*)

**lemma** *rewrite-inside-gctxt-insert*:  
 $\text{rewrite-inside-gctxt}\ (\text{insert}\ r\ R) = \text{rewrite-inside-gctxt}\ \{r\} \cup \text{rewrite-inside-gctxt}\ R$

using *rewrite-inside-gctxt-union*[of {*r*} *R*, *simplified*] .

**lemma** *converse-rewrite-steps*:  $(\text{rewrite-inside-gctxt } R)^{-1} = \text{rewrite-inside-gctxt } (R^{-1})$   
by (*auto simp: rewrite-inside-gctxt-def*)

**lemma** *rhs-lt-lhs-if-rule-in-rewrite-inside-gctxt*:

**fixes** *less-trm* :: '*f gterm*  $\Rightarrow$  '*f gterm*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* (**infix**  $\prec_t$  50)

**assumes**

*rule-in*:  $(t1, t2) \in \text{rewrite-inside-gctxt } R$  **and**

*ball-R-rhs-lt-lhs*:  $\bigwedge t1 t2. (t1, t2) \in R \Longrightarrow t2 \prec_t t1$  **and**

*compatible-with-gctxt*:  $\bigwedge t1 t2 \text{ ctxt}. t2 \prec_t t1 \Longrightarrow \text{ctxt}\langle t2 \rangle_G \prec_t \text{ctxt}\langle t1 \rangle_G$

**shows**  $t2 \prec_t t1$

**proof** –

**from** *rule-in* **obtain**  $t1' t2' \text{ ctxt}$  **where**

$(t1', t2') \in R$  **and**

$t1 = \text{ctxt}\langle t1' \rangle_G$  **and**

$t2 = \text{ctxt}\langle t2' \rangle_G$

**by** (*auto simp: rewrite-inside-gctxt-def*)

**from** *ball-R-rhs-lt-lhs* **have**  $t2' \prec_t t1'$

**using**  $\langle (t1', t2') \in R \rangle$  **by** *simp*

**with** *compatible-with-gctxt* **have**  $\text{ctxt}\langle t2' \rangle_G \prec_t \text{ctxt}\langle t1' \rangle_G$

**by** *metis*

**thus** *?thesis*

**using**  $\langle t1 = \text{ctxt}\langle t1' \rangle_G \rangle \langle t2 = \text{ctxt}\langle t2' \rangle_G \rangle$  **by** *metis*

**qed**

**lemma** *mem-rewrite-step-union-NF*:

**assumes**  $(t, t') \in \text{rewrite-inside-gctxt } (R1 \cup R2)$

$t \in \text{NF } (\text{rewrite-inside-gctxt } R2)$

**shows**  $(t, t') \in \text{rewrite-inside-gctxt } R1$

**using** *assms*

**unfolding** *rewrite-inside-gctxt-union*

**by** *blast*

**lemma** *predicate-holds-of-mem-rewrite-inside-gctxt*:

**assumes** *rule-in*:  $(t1, t2) \in \text{rewrite-inside-gctxt } R$  **and**

*ball-P*:  $\bigwedge t1 t2. (t1, t2) \in R \Longrightarrow P t1 t2$  **and**

*preservation*:  $\bigwedge t1 t2 \text{ ctxt } \sigma. (t1, t2) \in R \Longrightarrow P t1 t2 \Longrightarrow P \text{ctxt}\langle t1 \rangle_G \text{ctxt}\langle t2 \rangle_G$

**shows**  $P t1 t2$

**proof** –

**from** *rule-in* **obtain**  $t1' t2' \text{ ctxt } \sigma$  **where**

$(t1', t2') \in R$  **and**

$t1 = \text{ctxt}\langle t1' \rangle_G$  **and**

$t2 = \text{ctxt}\langle t2' \rangle_G$

**by** (*auto simp: rewrite-inside-gctxt-def*)

**thus** *?thesis*

**using** *ball-P*[ $OF \langle (t1', t2') \in R \rangle$ ]  
**using** *preservation*[ $OF \langle (t1', t2') \in R \rangle$ , of *ctxt*]  
**by** *simp*  
**qed**

**lemma** *compatible-with-gctxt-rewrite-inside-gctxt*[*simp*]: *compatible-with-gctxt* (*rewrite-inside-gctxt*  $E$ )

**unfolding** *compatible-with-gctxt-def* *rewrite-inside-gctxt-def*  
**unfolding** *mem-Collect-eq*  
**by** (*metis Pair-inject intp-actxt-compose*)

**lemma** *subset-rewrite-inside-gctxt*[*simp*]:  $E \subseteq \text{rewrite-inside-gctxt } E$

**proof** (*rule Set.subsetI*)  
**fix**  $e$  **assume**  $e\text{-in}$ :  $e \in E$   
**moreover obtain**  $s\ t$  **where**  $e\text{-def}$ :  $e = (s, t)$   
**by** *fastforce*  
**show**  $e \in \text{rewrite-inside-gctxt } E$   
**unfolding** *rewrite-inside-gctxt-def*  
**unfolding** *mem-Collect-eq*  
**proof** (*intro exI conjI*)  
**show**  $e = (\square\langle s \rangle_G, \square\langle t \rangle_G)$   
**unfolding**  $e\text{-def}$   
**by** *simp*  
**next**  
**show**  $(s, t) \in E$   
**using**  $e\text{-in}$   
**unfolding**  $e\text{-def}$  .  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *wf-converse-rewrite-inside-gctxt*:

**fixes**  $E :: 'f\ \text{gterm}\ \text{rel}$   
**assumes**  
*wfP-R*: *wfP*  $R$  **and**  
*R-compatible-with-gctxt*:  $\bigwedge\ \text{ctxt}\ t\ t'.\ R\ t\ t' \implies R\ \text{ctxt}\langle t \rangle_G\ \text{ctxt}\langle t' \rangle_G$  **and**  
*equations-subset-R*:  $\bigwedge\ x\ y.\ (x, y) \in E \implies R\ y\ x$   
**shows** *wf*  $((\text{rewrite-inside-gctxt } E)^{-1})$   
**proof** (*rule wf-subset*)  
**from** *wfP-R* **show** *wf*  $\{(x, y).\ R\ x\ y\}$   
**by** (*simp add: wfp-def*)  
**next**  
**show**  $(\text{rewrite-inside-gctxt } E)^{-1} \subseteq \{(x, y).\ R\ x\ y\}$   
**proof** (*rule Set.subsetI*)  
**fix**  $e$  **assume**  $e \in (\text{rewrite-inside-gctxt } E)^{-1}$   
**then obtain**  $\text{ctxt}\ s\ t$  **where**  $e\text{-def}$ :  $e = (\text{ctxt}\langle s \rangle_G, \text{ctxt}\langle t \rangle_G)$  **and**  $(t, s) \in E$   
**by** (*smt (verit) Pair-inject converseE mem-Collect-eq rewrite-inside-gctxt-def*)  
**hence**  $R\ s\ t$   
**using** *equations-subset-R* **by** *simp*  
**hence**  $R\ \text{ctxt}\langle s \rangle_G\ \text{ctxt}\langle t \rangle_G$

```

    using R-compatible-with-gtxt by simp
  then show  $e \in \{(x, y). R\ x\ y\}$ 
    by (simp add: e-def)
  qed
qed

end
theory Entailment-Lifting
  imports Abstract-Substitution.Functional-Substitution-Lifting
begin

  locale entailment =
    based: based-functional-substitution where base-subst = base-subst and vars =
    vars +
    base: grounding where subst = base-subst and vars = base-vars and to-ground
    = base-to-ground and
    from-ground = base-from-ground for
    vars :: 'expr  $\Rightarrow$  'var set and
    base-subst :: 'base  $\Rightarrow$  ('var  $\Rightarrow$  'base)  $\Rightarrow$  'base and
    base-to-ground :: 'base  $\Rightarrow$  'baseG and
    base-from-ground +
  fixes entails-def :: 'expr  $\Rightarrow$  bool and I :: ('baseG  $\times$  'baseG) set
  assumes
    congruence:  $\bigwedge$  expr  $\gamma$  var update.
      based.base.is-ground update  $\implies$ 
      based.base.is-ground ( $\gamma$  var)  $\implies$ 
      (base-to-ground ( $\gamma$  var), base-to-ground update)  $\in$  I  $\implies$ 
      based.is-ground (subst expr  $\gamma$ )  $\implies$ 
      entails-def (subst expr ( $\gamma$ (var := update)))  $\implies$ 
      entails-def (subst expr  $\gamma$ )
  begin

  abbreviation entails  $\equiv$  entails-def

end

  locale symmetric-entailment = entailment +
    assumes sym: sym I
  begin

  lemma symmetric-congruence:
    assumes
      update-is-ground: based.base.is-ground update and
      var-grounding: based.base.is-ground ( $\gamma$  var) and
      var-update: (base-to-ground ( $\gamma$  var), base-to-ground update)  $\in$  I and
      expr-grounding: based.is-ground (subst expr  $\gamma$ )
    shows
      entails (subst expr ( $\gamma$ (var := update)))  $\longleftrightarrow$  entails (subst expr  $\gamma$ )
    using congruence[OF var-grounding, of  $\gamma$ (var := update)] assms

```

**by** (*metis* *based*.*ground-subst-update congruence fun-upd-same fun-upd-triv fun-upd-upd sym symD*)

**end**

**locale** *symmetric-base-entailment* =  
*base-functional-substitution* **where** *subst* = *subst* +  
*grounding* **where** *subst* = *subst* **and** *to-ground* = *to-ground* **for**  
*subst* :: 'base  $\Rightarrow$  ('var  $\Rightarrow$  'base)  $\Rightarrow$  'base (*infixl* · 70) **and**  
*to-ground* :: 'base  $\Rightarrow$  'base<sub>G</sub> +  
**fixes** *I* :: ('base<sub>G</sub> × 'base<sub>G</sub>) *set*  
**assumes**  
*sym*: *sym I* **and**  
*congruence*:  $\bigwedge$  *expr expr' update*  $\gamma$  *var*.  
*is-ground update*  $\Longrightarrow$   
*is-ground* ( $\gamma$  *var*)  $\Longrightarrow$   
(*to-ground* ( $\gamma$  *var*), *to-ground update*)  $\in I \Longrightarrow$   
*is-ground* (*expr* ·  $\gamma$ )  $\Longrightarrow$   
(*to-ground* (*expr* · ( $\gamma$ (*var* := *update*))), *expr'*)  $\in I \Longrightarrow$   
(*to-ground* (*expr* ·  $\gamma$ ), *expr'*)  $\in I$

**begin**

**lemma** *symmetric-congruence*:

**assumes**  
*update-is-ground*: *is-ground update* **and**  
*var-grounding*: *is-ground* ( $\gamma$  *var*) **and**  
*expr-grounding*: *is-ground* (*expr* ·  $\gamma$ ) **and**  
*var-update*: (*to-ground* ( $\gamma$  *var*), *to-ground update*)  $\in I$   
**shows** (*to-ground* (*expr* · ( $\gamma$ (*var* := *update*))), *expr'*)  $\in I \longleftrightarrow$  (*to-ground* (*expr* ·  $\gamma$ ), *expr'*)  $\in I$   
**using** *assms congruence[OF var-grounding, of  $\gamma$ (var := update) var] congruence*  
**by** (*metis fun-upd-same fun-upd-triv fun-upd-upd ground-subst-update sym symD*)

**lemma** *simultaneous-congruence*:

**assumes**  
*update-is-ground*: *is-ground update* **and**  
*var-grounding*: *is-ground* ( $\gamma$  *var*) **and**  
*var-update*: (*to-ground* ( $\gamma$  *var*), *to-ground update*)  $\in I$  **and**  
*expr-grounding*: *is-ground* (*expr* ·  $\gamma$ ) *is-ground* (*expr'* ·  $\gamma$ )  
**shows**  
(*to-ground* (*expr* · ( $\gamma$ (*var* := *update*))), *to-ground* (*expr'* · ( $\gamma$ (*var* := *update*))))  
 $\in I \longleftrightarrow$   
(*to-ground* (*expr* ·  $\gamma$ ), *to-ground* (*expr'* ·  $\gamma$ ))  $\in I$   
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*meson sym symD symmetric-congruence*)

**end**

**locale** *entailment-lifting* =

```

based-functional-substitution-lifting +
finite-variables-lifting +
sub: symmetric-entailment
where subst = sub-subst and vars = sub-vars and entails-def = sub-entails
for sub-entails +
fixes
  is-negated :: 'd ⇒ bool and
  empty :: bool and
  connective :: bool ⇒ bool ⇒ bool and
  entails-def
assumes
  is-negated-subst: ∧ expr σ. is-negated (subst expr σ) ↔ is-negated expr and
  entails-def: ∧ expr. entails-def expr ↔
    (if is-negated expr then Not else (λx. x))
    (Finite-Set.fold connective empty (sub-entails ` to-set expr))
begin

notation sub-entails ((|=s -) [50] 50)
notation entails-def ((|= -) [50] 50)

sublocale symmetric-entailment where subst = subst and vars = vars and en-
tails-def = entails-def
proof unfold-locales
  fix expr γ var update P
  assume
    base.is-ground update
    base.is-ground (γ var)
    is-ground (expr · γ)
    (base-to-ground (γ var), base-to-ground update) ∈ I
    |= expr · γ(var := update)

  moreover then have ∀ sub ∈ to-set expr. (|=s sub ·s γ(var := update)) ↔ |=s
sub ·s γ
  using sub.symmetric-congruence[of update γ] to-set-is-ground-subst
  by blast

  ultimately show |= expr · γ
  unfolding is-negated-subst entails-def
  by(auto simp: image-image subst-def)

qed (simp-all add: is-grounding-iff-vars-grounded sub.sym )

end

locale entailment-lifting-conj = entailment-lifting
  where connective = (∧) and empty = True

locale entailment-lifting-disj = entailment-lifting
  where connective = (∨) and empty = False

```

```

end
theory Fold-Extra
  imports Main
begin

lemma comp-fun-idem-conj: comp-fun-idem-on X ( $\wedge$ )
  by unfold-locales fastforce+

lemma comp-fun-idem-disj: comp-fun-idem-on X ( $\vee$ )
  by unfold-locales fastforce+

lemma fold-conj-insert [simp]:
  Finite-Set.fold ( $\wedge$ ) True (insert b B)  $\longleftrightarrow$  b  $\wedge$  Finite-Set.fold ( $\wedge$ ) True B
  using comp-fun-idem-on.fold-insert-idem[OF comp-fun-idem-conj]
  by (metis finite top-greatest)

lemma fold-disj-insert [simp]:
  Finite-Set.fold ( $\vee$ ) False (insert b B)  $\longleftrightarrow$  b  $\vee$  Finite-Set.fold ( $\vee$ ) False B
  using comp-fun-idem-on.fold-insert-idem[OF comp-fun-idem-disj]
  by (metis finite top-greatest)

end
theory Nonground-Entailment
  imports
    Nonground-Context
    Nonground-Clause
    Term-Rewrite-System
    Entailment-Lifting
    Fold-Extra
begin

```

## 4 Entailment

```

context nonground-term
begin

lemma var-in-term:
  assumes  $x \in \text{vars } t$ 
  obtains  $c$  where  $t = c\langle \text{Var } x \rangle$ 
  using assms
proof(induction t)
  case Var
  then show ?case
    by (meson supteq-Var supteq-ctxtE)
next
  case (Fun f args)
  then obtain  $t'$  where  $t' \in \text{set args } x \in \text{vars } t'$ 
    by (metis term.distinct(1) term.sel(4) term.set-cases(2))

```

```

moreover then obtain args1 args2 where
  args1 @ [t'] @ args2 = args
  by (metis append-Cons append-Nil split-list)

moreover then have (More f args1 □ args2)⟨t'⟩ = Fun f args
  by simp

ultimately show ?case
  using Fun(1)
  by (meson assms supseq-ctxtE that vars-term-supseq)
qed

lemma vars-term-ms-count:
  assumes is-ground t
  shows
    size {#x' ∈ # vars-term-ms c(Var x). x' = x#} = Suc (size {#x' ∈ # vars-term-ms
c(t). x' = x#})
  by(induction c)(auto simp: assms filter-mset-empty-conv)

end

context nonground-clause
begin

lemma not-literal-entails [simp]:
  ¬ upair ' I |||= Neg a ↔ upair ' I |||= Pos a
  ¬ upair ' I |||= Pos a ↔ upair ' I |||= Neg a
  by auto

lemmas literal-entails-unfolds =
  not-literal-entails true-lit-simps

end

locale clause-entailment = nonground-clause +
  fixes I :: ('f gterm × 'f gterm) set
  assumes
    trans: trans I and
    sym: sym I and
    compatible-with-gctxt: compatible-with-gctxt I
begin

lemma symmetric-context-congruence:
  assumes (t, t') ∈ I
  shows (c⟨t⟩G, t'') ∈ I ↔ (c⟨t'⟩G, t'') ∈ I
  by (meson assms compatible-with-gctxt compatible-with-gctxtD sym trans symD
transE)

```

**lemma** *symmetric-upair-context-congruence*:  
**assumes**  $Upair\ t\ t' \in upair\ 'I$   
**shows**  $Upair\ c\langle t \rangle_G\ t'' \in upair\ 'I \iff Upair\ c\langle t' \rangle_G\ t'' \in upair\ 'I$   
**using** *assms uprod-mem-image-iff-prod-mem[OF sym] symmetric-context-congruence*  
**by** *simp*

**lemma** *upair-compatible-with-gctxtI* [*intro*]:  
 $Upair\ t\ t' \in upair\ 'I \implies Upair\ c\langle t \rangle_G\ c\langle t' \rangle_G \in upair\ 'I$   
**using** *compatible-with-gctxt*  
**unfolding** *compatible-with-gctxt-def*  
**by** (*simp add: sym*)

**sublocale** *term: symmetric-base-entailment* **where**  $vars = term.vars :: ('f, 'v)$   
 $term \Rightarrow 'v\ set$  **and**  
 $id\text{-}subst = Var$  **and**  $comp\text{-}subst = (\odot)$  **and**  $subst = (\cdot t)$  **and**  $to\text{-}ground =$   
 $term.to\text{-}ground$  **and**  
 $from\text{-}ground = term.from\text{-}ground$   
**proof** *unfold-locales*  
**fix**  $\gamma :: ('f, 'v)\ subst$  **and**  $t\ t'$  *update var*

**assume**  
 $update\text{-}is\text{-}ground: term.is\text{-}ground\ update$  **and**  
 $var\text{-}grounding: term.is\text{-}ground\ (\gamma\ var)$  **and**  
 $var\text{-}update: (term.to\text{-}ground\ (\gamma\ var), term.to\text{-}ground\ update) \in I$  **and**  
 $term\text{-}grounding: term.is\text{-}ground\ (t \cdot t\ \gamma)$  **and**  
 $updated\text{-}term: (term.to\text{-}ground\ (t \cdot t\ \gamma(var := update)), t') \in I$

**from**  $term\text{-}grounding\ updated\text{-}term$   
**show**  $(term.to\text{-}ground\ (t \cdot t\ \gamma), t') \in I$   
**proof**(*induction size (filter-mset ( $\lambda var'. var' = var$ ) (vars-term-ms t)) arbitrary:*  
 $t$ )

**case**  $0$

**then have**  $var \notin term.vars\ t$   
**by** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) filter-mset-empty-conv set-mset-vars-term-ms size-eq-0-iff-empty*)

**then have**  $t \cdot t\ \gamma(var := update) = t \cdot t\ \gamma$   
**using**  $term.subst\text{-}reduntant\text{-}upd$   
**by** (*simp add: eval-with-fresh-var*)

**with**  $0$  **show** *?case*  
**by** *argo*

**next**  
**case** (*Suc n*)

**let**  $?context\text{-}to\text{-}ground = map\text{-}args\text{-}actxt\ term.to\text{-}ground$

**have**  $var \in term.vars\ t$

```

using Suc.hyps(2)
by (metis (full-types) filter-mset-empty-conv nonempty-has-size set-mset-vars-term-ms
      zero-less-Suc)

then obtain c where t [simp]:  $t = c\langle \text{Var } var \rangle$ 
by (meson term.var-in-term)

have [simp]:
  (?context-to-ground (c · tc γ))(term.to-ground (γ var))G = term.to-ground
(c⟨Var var⟩ · t γ)
using Suc
by(induction c) simp-all

have context-update [simp]:
  (?context-to-ground (c · tc γ))(term.to-ground update)G = term.to-ground
(c⟨update⟩ · t γ)
using Suc update-is-ground
by(induction c) auto

have n = size {#var' ∈ # vars-term-ms c⟨update⟩. var' = var#}
using Suc term.vars-term-ms-count[OF update-is-ground, of var c]
by auto

moreover have term.is-ground (c⟨update⟩ · t γ)
using Suc.premis update-is-ground
by auto

moreover have (term.to-ground (c⟨update⟩ · t γ(var := update)), t') ∈ I
using Suc.premis update-is-ground
by auto

moreover have (term.to-ground update, term.to-ground (γ var)) ∈ I
using var-update sym
by (metis symD)

moreover have (term.to-ground (c⟨update⟩ · t γ), t') ∈ I
using Suc calculation
by blast

ultimately have ((?context-to-ground (c · tc γ))(term.to-ground (γ var))G, t')
∈ I
using symmetric-context-congruence context-update
by metis

then show ?case
by simp
qed
qed (rule sym)

```

**sublocale** *atom: symmetric-entailment*  
**where**  $\text{comp-subst} = (\odot)$  **and**  $\text{id-subst} = \text{Var}$   
**and**  $\text{base-subst} = (\cdot t)$  **and**  $\text{base-vars} = \text{term.vars}$  **and**  $\text{subst} = (\cdot a)$  **and**  $\text{vars} = \text{atom.vars}$   
**and**  $\text{base-to-ground} = \text{term.to-ground}$  **and**  $\text{base-from-ground} = \text{term.from-ground}$   
**and**  $I = I$   
**and**  $\text{entails-def} = \lambda a. \text{atom.to-ground } a \in \text{upair } ' I$   
**proof** *unfold-locales*  
**fix**  $a :: ('f, 'v) \text{ atom}$  **and**  $\gamma \text{ var update } P$   
  
**assume** *assms*:  
 $\text{term.is-ground update}$   
 $\text{term.is-ground } (\gamma \text{ var})$   
 $(\text{term.to-ground } (\gamma \text{ var}), \text{term.to-ground update}) \in I$   
 $\text{atom.is-ground } (a \cdot a \gamma)$   
 $(\text{atom.to-ground } (a \cdot a \gamma(\text{var} := \text{update}))) \in \text{upair } ' I$   
  
**show**  $(\text{atom.to-ground } (a \cdot a \gamma) \in \text{upair } ' I)$   
**proof**(*cases a*)  
**case** ( $\text{Upair } t t'$ )  
  
**moreover have**  
 $(\text{term.to-ground } (t' \cdot t \gamma), \text{term.to-ground } (t \cdot t \gamma)) \in I \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\text{term.to-ground } (t \cdot t \gamma), \text{term.to-ground } (t' \cdot t \gamma)) \in I$   
**by** (*metis local.sym symD*)  
  
**ultimately show** *?thesis*  
**using** *assms*  
**unfolding** *atom.to-ground-def atom.subst-def atom.vars-def*  
**by**(*auto simp: sym term.simultaneous-congruence*)  
**qed**  
**qed** (*simp-all add: sym*)  
  
**sublocale** *literal: entailment-lifting-conj*  
**where**  $\text{comp-subst} = (\odot)$  **and**  $\text{id-subst} = \text{Var}$   
**and**  $\text{base-subst} = (\cdot t)$  **and**  $\text{base-vars} = \text{term.vars}$  **and**  $\text{sub-subst} = (\cdot a)$  **and**  
 $\text{sub-vars} = \text{atom.vars}$   
**and**  $\text{base-to-ground} = \text{term.to-ground}$  **and**  $\text{base-from-ground} = \text{term.from-ground}$   
**and**  $I = I$   
**and**  $\text{sub-entails} = \text{atom.entails}$  **and**  $\text{map} = \text{map-literal}$  **and**  $\text{to-set} = \text{set-literal}$   
**and**  $\text{is-negated} = \text{is-neg}$  **and**  $\text{entails-def} = \lambda l. \text{upair } ' I \Vdash l \text{ literal.to-ground } l$   
**proof** *unfold-locales*  
**fix**  $l :: ('f, 'v) \text{ atom literal}$   
  
**show**  $(\text{upair } ' I \Vdash l \text{ literal.to-ground } l) =$   
 $(\text{if is-neg } l \text{ then Not else } (\lambda x. x))$   
 $(\text{Finite-Set.fold } (\wedge) \text{ True } ((\lambda a. \text{atom.to-ground } a \in \text{upair } ' I) ' \text{set-literal } l))$   
**unfolding** *literal.vars-def literal.to-ground-def*  
**by**(*cases l*)(*auto*)

**qed** *auto*

**sublocale** *clause: entailment-lifting-disj*  
**where** *comp-subst* =  $(\odot)$  **and** *id-subst* = *Var*  
**and** *base-subst* =  $(\cdot t)$  **and** *base-vars* = *term.vars*  
**and** *base-to-ground* = *term.to-ground* **and** *base-from-ground* = *term.from-ground*  
**and** *I* = *I*  
**and** *sub-subst* =  $(\cdot l)$  **and** *sub-vars* = *literal.vars* **and** *sub-entails* = *literal.entails*  
**and** *map* = *image-mset* **and** *to-set* = *set-mset* **and** *is-negated* =  $\lambda\cdot$ . *False*  
**and** *entails-def* =  $\lambda C$ . *upair* ‘ *I*  $\models$  *clause.to-ground C*  
**proof** *unfold-locales*  
**fix** *C* :: (*f*, *v*) *atom clause*  
  
**show** *upair* ‘ *I*  $\models$  *clause.to-ground C*  $\longleftrightarrow$   
(*if False then Not else* ( $\lambda x$ . *x*)) (*Finite-Set.fold* ( $\vee$ ) *False* (*literal.entails* ‘ *set-mset C*))  
**unfolding** *clause.to-ground-def*  
**by**(*induction C*) *auto*

**qed** *auto*

**lemma** *literal-compatible-with-gctxI* [*intro*]:  
*literal.entails* (*t*  $\approx$  *t'*)  $\implies$  *literal.entails* (*c*(*t*)  $\approx$  *c*(*t'*))  
**by** (*simp add: upair-compatible-with-gctxI*)

**lemma** *symmetric-literal-context-congruence*:  
**assumes** *Upair t t' ∈ upair* ‘ *I*  
**shows**  
*upair* ‘ *I*  $\models_l$  *c*(*t*)<sub>*G*</sub>  $\approx$  *t''*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *upair* ‘ *I*  $\models_l$  *c*(*t'*)<sub>*G*</sub>  $\approx$  *t''*  
*upair* ‘ *I*  $\models_l$  *c*(*t*)<sub>*G*</sub>  $!\approx$  *t''*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *upair* ‘ *I*  $\models_l$  *c*(*t'*)<sub>*G*</sub>  $!\approx$  *t''*  
**using** *assms symmetric-upair-context-congruence*  
**by** *auto*

**end**

**end**

**theory** *Nonground-Inference*  
**imports** *Nonground-Clause Nonground-Typing*  
**begin**

**locale** *nonground-inference* = *nonground-clause*  
**begin**

**sublocale** *inference: term-based-lifting* **where**  
*sub-subst* = *clause.subst* **and** *sub-vars* = *clause.vars* **and** *map* = *map-inference*  
**and**  
*to-set* = *set-inference* **and** *sub-to-ground* = *clause.to-ground* **and**  
*sub-from-ground* = *clause.from-ground* **and** *to-ground-map* = *map-inference* **and**

*from-ground-map* = *map-inference* **and** *ground-map* = *map-inference* **and** *to-set-ground*  
= *set-inference*  
**by** *unfold-locales*

**notation** *inference.subst* (**infixl** ·ι 67)

**lemma** *vars-inference* [*simp*]:  
*inference.vars* (*Infer* *Ps* *C*) =  $\bigcup$  (*clause.vars* ‘ *set* *Ps*)  $\cup$  *clause.vars* *C*  
**unfolding** *inference.vars-def*  
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *subst-inference* [*simp*]:  
*Infer* *Ps* *C* ·ι  $\sigma$  = *Infer* (*map* ( $\lambda P. P \cdot \sigma$ ) *Ps*) (*C* ·  $\sigma$ )  
**unfolding** *inference.subst-def*  
**by** *simp-all*

**lemma** *inference-from-ground-clause-from-ground* [*simp*]:  
*inference.from-ground* (*Infer* *Ps* *C*) = *Infer* (*map* *clause.from-ground* *Ps*) (*clause.from-ground*  
*C*)  
**by** (*simp add: inference.from-ground-def*)

**lemma** *inference-to-ground-clause-to-ground* [*simp*]:  
*inference.to-ground* (*Infer* *Ps* *C*) = *Infer* (*map* *clause.to-ground* *Ps*) (*clause.to-ground*  
*C*)  
**by** (*simp add: inference.to-ground-def*)

**lemma** *inference-is-ground-clause-is-ground* [*simp*]:  
*inference.is-ground* (*Infer* *Ps* *C*)  $\longleftrightarrow$  *list-all* *clause.is-ground* *Ps*  $\wedge$  *clause.is-ground*  
*C*  
**by** (*auto simp: Ball-set*)

**end**

**end**

**theory** *Restricted-Order*

**imports** *Main*

**begin**

## 5 Restricted Orders

**locale** *relation-restriction* =  
**fixes** *R* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **and** *lift* :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  'a  
**assumes** *inj-lift* [*intro*]: *inj lift*  
**begin**

**definition** *R<sub>r</sub>* :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**  
*R<sub>r</sub>* *b* *b'*  $\equiv$  *R* (*lift* *b*) (*lift* *b'*)

**end**

## 5.1 Strict Orders

```

locale strict-order =
  fixes
    less :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool (infix < 50)
  assumes
    transp [intro]: transp (<) and
    asympt [intro]: asympt (<)
begin

abbreviation less-eq where less-eq ≡ (<)==

notation less-eq (infix ≤ 50)

sublocale order (≤) (<)
  by(rule order-reflcp-if-transp-and-asympt[OF transp asympt])

end

locale strict-order-restriction =
  strict-order +
  relation-restriction where R = (<)
begin

abbreviation lessr ≡ Rr

lemmas lessr-def = Rr-def

notation lessr (infix <r 50)

sublocale restriction: strict-order (<r)
  by unfold-locales (auto simp: Rr-def transp-def)

abbreviation less-eqr ≡ restriction.less-eq
notation less-eqr (infix ≤r 50)

end

```

## 5.2 Wellfounded Strict Orders

```

locale restricted-wellfounded-strict-order = strict-order +
  fixes restriction
  assumes wfp [intro]: wfp-on restriction (<)

locale wellfounded-strict-order =
  restricted-wellfounded-strict-order where restriction = UNIV

locale wellfounded-strict-order-restriction =
  strict-order-restriction +
  restricted-wellfounded-strict-order where restriction = range lift and less = (<)

```

```

begin

sublocale wellfounded-strict-order ( $\prec_r$ )
proof unfold-locales
  show wfp ( $\prec_r$ )
  using wfp-on-if-convertible-to-wfp-on[OF wfp]
  unfolding  $R_r$ -def
  by simp
qed

end

```

### 5.3 Total Strict Orders

```

locale restricted-total-strict-order = strict-order +
  fixes restriction
  assumes totalp [intro]: totalp-on restriction ( $\prec$ )
begin

lemma restricted-not-le:
  assumes  $a \in \text{restriction}$   $b \in \text{restriction} \neg b \prec a$ 
  shows  $a \preceq b$ 
  using assms
  by (metis less-le local.order-refl totalp totalp-on-def)

end

locale total-strict-order =
  restricted-total-strict-order where restriction = UNIV
begin

sublocale linorder ( $\preceq$ ) ( $\prec$ )
  using totalpD
  by unfold-locales fastforce

end

locale total-strict-order-restriction =
  strict-order-restriction +
  restricted-total-strict-order where restriction = range lift and less = ( $\prec$ )
begin

sublocale total-strict-order ( $\prec_r$ )
proof unfold-locales
  show totalp ( $\prec_r$ )
  using totalp inj-lift
  unfolding  $R_r$ -def totalp-on-def inj-def
  by blast
qed

```

```

end

locale restricted-wellfounded-total-strict-order =
  restricted-wellfounded-strict-order + restricted-total-strict-order

end

theory Context-Compatible-Order
  imports
    Ground-Context
    Restricted-Order
begin

locale restriction-restricted =
  fixes restriction context-restriction restricted restricted-context
assumes
  restricted:
     $\bigwedge t. t \in \text{restriction} \longleftrightarrow \text{restricted } t$ 
     $\bigwedge c. c \in \text{context-restriction} \longleftrightarrow \text{restricted-context } c$ 

locale restricted-context-compatibility =
  restriction-restricted +
fixes R Fun
assumes
  context-compatible [simp]:
     $\bigwedge c t_1 t_2.$ 
       $\text{restricted } t_1 \implies$ 
       $\text{restricted } t_2 \implies$ 
       $\text{restricted-context } c \implies$ 
       $R (\text{Fun}\langle c; t_1 \rangle) (\text{Fun}\langle c; t_2 \rangle) \longleftrightarrow R t_1 t_2$ 

locale context-compatibility = restricted-context-compatibility where
  restriction = UNIV and context-restriction = UNIV and restricted =  $\lambda-. \text{True}$ 
and
  restricted-context =  $\lambda-. \text{True}$ 
begin

lemma context-compatibility [simp]:  $R (\text{Fun}\langle c; t_1 \rangle) (\text{Fun}\langle c; t_2 \rangle) \longleftrightarrow R t_1 t_2$ 
  by simp

end

locale context-compatible-restricted-order =
  restricted-total-strict-order +
  restriction-restricted +
fixes Fun
assumes less-context-compatible:
   $\bigwedge c t_1 t_2.$ 
     $\text{restricted } t_1 \implies$ 

```

```

    restricted t2  $\implies$ 
    restricted-context c  $\implies$ 
    t1 < t2  $\implies$ 
    Fun⟨c;t1⟩ < Fun⟨c;t2⟩
begin

sublocale restricted-context-compatibility where R = (<)
using less-context-compatible restricted
by unfold-locales (metis dual-order.asym totalp totalp-onD)

sublocale less-eq: restricted-context-compatibility where R = ( $\preceq$ )
using context-compatible restricted-not-le dual-order.order-iff-strict restricted
by unfold-locales metis

lemma context-less-term-lesseq:
assumes
  restricted t
  restricted t'
  restricted-context c
  restricted-context c'
   $\bigwedge t.$  restricted t  $\implies$  Fun⟨c;t⟩ < Fun⟨c';t⟩
  t  $\preceq$  t'
shows Fun⟨c;t⟩ < Fun⟨c';t'⟩
using assms context-compatible dual-order.strict-trans
by blast

lemma context-lesseq-term-less:
assumes
  restricted t
  restricted t'
  restricted-context c
  restricted-context c'
   $\bigwedge t.$  restricted t  $\implies$  Fun⟨c;t⟩  $\preceq$  Fun⟨c';t⟩
  t < t'
shows Fun⟨c;t⟩ < Fun⟨c';t'⟩
using assms context-compatible dual-order.strict-trans1
by meson

end

locale context-compatible-order =
  total-strict-order +
  fixes Fun
  assumes less-context-compatible: t1 < t2  $\implies$  Fun⟨c;t1⟩ < Fun⟨c;t2⟩
begin

sublocale restricted: context-compatible-restricted-order where
  restriction = UNIV and context-restriction = UNIV and restricted =  $\lambda$ -. True
and

```

```

    restricted-context = λ-. True
    using less-context-compatible
    by unfold-locales simp-all

sublocale context-compatibility (≺)
  by unfold-locales

sublocale less-eq: context-compatibility (≼)
  by unfold-locales

lemma context-less-term-lesseq:
  assumes
     $\bigwedge t. \text{Fun}\langle c;t \rangle \prec \text{Fun}\langle c';t \rangle$ 
     $t \preceq t'$ 
  shows  $\text{Fun}\langle c;t \rangle \prec \text{Fun}\langle c';t' \rangle$ 
  using assms restricted.context-less-term-lesseq
  by blast

lemma context-lesseq-term-less:
  assumes
     $\bigwedge t. \text{Fun}\langle c;t \rangle \preceq \text{Fun}\langle c';t \rangle$ 
     $t \prec t'$ 
  shows  $\text{Fun}\langle c;t \rangle \prec \text{Fun}\langle c';t' \rangle$ 
  using assms restricted.context-lesseq-term-less
  by blast

end

end
theory Term-Order-Notation
  imports Main
begin

locale term-order-notation =
  fixes  $\text{less}_t :: 't \Rightarrow 't \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
begin

notation  $\text{less}_t$  (infix  $\prec_t$  50)

abbreviation  $\text{less-eq}_t \equiv (\prec_t)^{==}$ 

notation  $\text{less-eq}_t$  (infix  $\preceq_t$  50)

end

end
theory Transitive-Closure-Extra
  imports Main
begin

```

**lemma** *reflclp-iff*:  $\bigwedge R x y. R^{==} x y \longleftrightarrow R x y \vee x = y$   
**by** (*metis (full-types) sup2CI sup2E*)

**lemma** *reflclp-refl*:  $R^{==} x x$   
**by** *simp*

**lemma** *transpD-strict-non-strict*:  
**assumes** *transp R*  
**shows**  $\bigwedge x y z. R x y \implies R^{==} y z \implies R x z$   
**using**  $\langle \text{transp } R \rangle$  [*THEN transpD*] **by** *blast*

**lemma** *transpD-non-strict-strict*:  
**assumes** *transp R*  
**shows**  $\bigwedge x y z. R^{==} x y \implies R y z \implies R x z$   
**using**  $\langle \text{transp } R \rangle$  [*THEN transpD*] **by** *blast*

**lemma** *mem-rtrancl-union-iff-mem-rtrancl-lhs*:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge z. (x, z) \in A^* \implies z \notin \text{Domain } B$   
**shows**  $(x, y) \in (A \cup B)^* \longleftrightarrow (x, y) \in A^*$   
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*meson Domain.DomainI in-rtrancl-UnI rtrancl-Un-separatorE*)

**lemma** *mem-rtrancl-union-iff-mem-rtrancl-rhs*:  
**assumes**  
 $\bigwedge z. (x, z) \in B^* \implies z \notin \text{Domain } A$   
**shows**  $(x, y) \in (A \cup B)^* \longleftrightarrow (x, y) \in B^*$   
**using** *assms*  
**by** (*metis mem-rtrancl-union-iff-mem-rtrancl-lhs sup-commute*)

**end**

**theory** *Ground-Term-Order*

**imports**

*Ground-Context*

*Context-Compatible-Order*

*Term-Order-Notation*

*Transitive-Closure-Extra*

**begin**

**locale** *context-compatible-ground-order* = *context-compatible-order* **where** *Fun* = *GFun*

**locale** *subterm-property* =  
*strict-order* **where** *less* = *less<sub>t</sub>*  
**for** *less<sub>t</sub>* :: 'f *gterm*  $\Rightarrow$  'f *gterm*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* +  
**assumes**  
*subterm-property* [*simp*]:  $\bigwedge t c. c \neq \square \implies \text{less}_t t c \langle t \rangle_G$

**begin**

**interpretation** *term-order-notation*.

**lemma** *less-eq-subterm-property*:  $t \preceq_t c\langle t \rangle_G$   
**using** *subterm-property*  
**by** (*metis gtxt-ident-iff-eq-GHole reflcp-iff*)

**end**

**locale** *ground-term-order* =  
  *wellfounded-strict-order less<sub>t</sub>* +  
  *total-strict-order less<sub>t</sub>* +  
  *context-compatible-ground-order less<sub>t</sub>* +  
  *subterm-property less<sub>t</sub>*  
**for** *less<sub>t</sub>* :: 'f gterm  $\Rightarrow$  'f gterm  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
**begin**

**interpretation** *term-order-notation*.

**end**

**end**

**theory** *Grounded-Order*

**imports**

*Restricted-Order*

*Abstract-Substitution.Functional-Substitution-Lifting*

**begin**

## 6 Orders with ground restrictions

**locale** *grounded-order* =  
  *strict-order where less = less* +  
  *grounding where vars = vars*  
**for**  
  *less* :: 'expr  $\Rightarrow$  'expr  $\Rightarrow$  bool (**infix**  $\prec$  50) **and**  
  *vars* :: 'expr  $\Rightarrow$  'var set  
**begin**

**sublocale** *strict-order-restriction where lift = from-ground*  
**by** *unfold-locales (rule inj-from-ground)*

**abbreviation**  $less_G \equiv less_r$

**lemmas** *less<sub>G</sub>-def = less<sub>r</sub>-def*

**notation**  $less_G$  (**infix**  $\prec_G$  50)

**abbreviation**  $less-eq_G \equiv less-eq_r$

**notation**  $less-eq_G$  (**infix**  $\preceq_G$  50)

**lemma** *to-ground-less<sub>r</sub>* [*simp*]:

**assumes** *is-ground e and is-ground e'*  
**shows** *to-ground e*  $\prec_G$  *to-ground e'*  $\iff e \prec e'$   
**by** (*simp add: assms less<sub>r</sub>-def*)

**lemma** *to-ground-less-eq<sub>r</sub>* [*simp*]:  
**assumes** *is-ground e and is-ground e'*  
**shows** *to-ground e*  $\preceq_G$  *to-ground e'*  $\iff e \preceq e'$   
**using** *assms obtain-grounding*  
**by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *less-eq<sub>r</sub>-from-ground* [*simp*]:  
 $e_G \preceq_G e_G' \iff \text{from-ground } e_G \preceq \text{from-ground } e_G'$   
**unfolding** *R<sub>r</sub>-def*  
**by** (*simp add: inj-eq inj-lift*)

**end**

**locale** *grounded-restricted-total-strict-order* =  
*order: restricted-total-strict-order* **where** *restriction = range from-ground +*  
*grounded-order*  
**begin**

**sublocale** *total-strict-order-restriction* **where** *lift = from-ground*  
**by** *unfold-locales*

**lemma** *not-less-eq* [*simp*]:  
**assumes** *is-ground expr and is-ground expr'*  
**shows**  $\neg \text{order.less-eq } \text{expr}' \text{ expr} \iff \text{expr} \prec \text{expr}'$   
**using** *assms order.totalp order.less-le-not-le*  
**unfolding** *totalp-on-def is-ground-iff-range-from-ground*  
**by** *blast*

**end**

**locale** *grounded-restricted-wellfounded-strict-order* =  
*restricted-wellfounded-strict-order* **where** *restriction = range from-ground +*  
*grounded-order*  
**begin**

**sublocale** *wellfounded-strict-order-restriction* **where** *lift = from-ground*  
**by** *unfold-locales*

**end**

## 6.1 Ground substitution stability

**locale** *ground-subst-stability* = *grounding +*  
*fixes R*  
**assumes**

*ground-subst-stability*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \bigwedge expr_1 \ expr_2 \ \gamma. \\ & \text{is-ground } (expr_1 \cdot \gamma) \implies \\ & \text{is-ground } (expr_2 \cdot \gamma) \implies \\ & R \ expr_1 \ expr_2 \implies \\ & R \ (expr_1 \cdot \gamma) \ (expr_2 \cdot \gamma) \end{aligned}$$

**locale** *ground-subst-stable-grounded-order* =  
*grounded-order* +  
*ground-subst-stability* **where**  $R = (<)$   
**begin**

**sublocale** *less-eq*: *ground-subst-stability* **where**  $R = (\preceq)$   
**using** *ground-subst-stability*  
**by** *unfold-locales blast*

**lemma** *ground-less-not-less-eq*:  
**assumes**  
*grounding*: *is-ground*  $(expr_1 \cdot \gamma)$  *is-ground*  $(expr_2 \cdot \gamma)$  **and**  
*less*:  $expr_1 \cdot \gamma < expr_2 \cdot \gamma$   
**shows**  
 $\neg expr_2 \preceq expr_1$   
**using** *less* *ground-subst-stability*[*OF* *grounding*(2, 1)] *dual-order.asym*  
**by** *blast*

**end**

## 6.2 Substitution update stability

**locale** *subst-update-stability* =  
*based-functional-substitution* +  
**fixes** *base-R*  $R$   
**assumes**  
*subst-update-stability*:  
 $\bigwedge update \ x \ \gamma \ expr.$   
*base.is-ground* *update*  $\implies$   
*base-R* *update*  $(\gamma \ x) \implies$   
*is-ground*  $(expr \cdot \gamma) \implies$   
 $x \in vars \ expr \implies$   
 $R \ (expr \cdot \gamma(x := update)) \ (expr \cdot \gamma)$

**locale** *base-subst-update-stability* =  
*base-functional-substitution* +  
*subst-update-stability* **where**  $base-R = R$  **and**  $base-subst = subst$  **and**  $base-vars$   
 $= vars$

**locale** *subst-update-stable-grounded-order* =  
*grounded-order* + *subst-update-stability* **where**  $R = less$  **and**  $base-R = base-less$   
**for** *base-less*

```

begin

sublocale less-eq: subst-update-stability
  where base-R = base-less== and R = less==
  using subst-update-stability
  by unfold-locales auto

end

locale base-subst-update-stable-grounded-order =
  base-subst-update-stability where R = less +
  subst-update-stable-grounded-order where
  base-less = less and base-subst = subst and base-vars = vars

end
theory Multiset-Extension
  imports
    Restricted-Order
    Multiset-Extra
begin

```

## 7 Multiset Extensions

```

locale multiset-extension = order: strict-order +
  fixes to-mset :: 'b ⇒ 'a multiset
begin

definition multiset-extension :: 'b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool where
  multiset-extension b1 b2 ≡ multp (⋈) (to-mset b1) (to-mset b2)

notation multiset-extension (infix ⋈m 50)

sublocale strict-order (⋈m)
proof unfold-locales
  show transp (⋈m)
    using transp-multp[OF order.transp]
    unfolding multiset-extension-def transp-on-def
    by blast
next
  show asymp (⋈m)
    unfolding multiset-extension-def
    by (simp add: asympD asymp-multpHO asymp-onI multp-eq-multpHO)
qed

notation less-eq (infix ⋈m 50)

end

```

## 7.1 Wellfounded Multiset Extensions

```

locale wellfounded-multiset-extension =
  order: wellfounded-strict-order +
  multiset-extension
begin

  sublocale wellfounded-strict-order ( $\prec_m$ )
proof unfold-locale
  show wfp ( $\prec_m$ )
    unfolding multiset-extension-def
    using wfp-if-convertible-to-wfp[OF wfp-multp[OF order.wfp]]
    by meson
qed

end

```

## 7.2 Total Multiset Extensions

```

locale restricted-total-multiset-extension =
  base: restricted-total-strict-order +
  multiset-extension +
  assumes inj-on-to-mset: inj-on to-mset {b. set-mset (to-mset b)  $\subseteq$  restriction}
begin

  sublocale restricted-total-strict-order ( $\prec_m$ ) {b. set-mset (to-mset b)  $\subseteq$  restriction}
proof unfold-locale
  have totalp-on {b. set-mset b  $\subseteq$  restriction} (multp ( $\prec$ ))
    using totalp-on-multp[OF base.totalp base.transp]
    by fastforce

  then show totalp-on {b. set-mset (to-mset b)  $\subseteq$  restriction} ( $\prec_m$ )
    using inj-on-to-mset
    unfolding multiset-extension-def totalp-on-def inj-on-def
    by auto
qed

end

locale total-multiset-extension =
  order: total-strict-order +
  multiset-extension +
  assumes inj-to-mset: inj to-mset
begin

  sublocale restricted-total-multiset-extension where restriction = UNIV
    by unfold-locale (simp add: inj-to-mset)

  sublocale total-strict-order ( $\prec_m$ )
    using totalp

```

```

    by unfold-locales simp

end

locale total-wellfounded-multiset-extension =
  wellfounded-multiset-extension + total-multiset-extension

end
theory Grounded-Multiset-Extension
  imports Grounded-Order Multiset-Extension
begin

```

## 8 Grounded Multiset Extensions

```

locale functional-substitution-multiset-extension =
  sub: strict-order where less = ( $\prec$ ) :: 'sub  $\Rightarrow$  'sub  $\Rightarrow$  bool +
  multiset-extension where to-mset = to-mset +
  functional-substitution-lifting where id-subst = id-subst and to-set = to-set
for
  to-mset :: 'expr  $\Rightarrow$  'sub multiset and
  id-subst :: 'var  $\Rightarrow$  'base and
  to-set :: 'expr  $\Rightarrow$  'sub set +
assumes

  to-mset-to-set:  $\bigwedge$  expr. set-mset (to-mset expr) = to-set expr and
  to-mset-map:  $\bigwedge$  f b. to-mset (map f b) = image-mset f (to-mset b) and
  inj-to-mset: inj to-mset
begin

no-notation less-eq (infix  $\preceq$  50)
notation sub.less-eq (infix  $\preceq$  50)

lemma lesseq-if-all-lesseq:
  assumes  $\forall$  sub  $\in$   $\#$  to-mset expr. sub  $\cdot_s$   $\sigma'$   $\preceq$  sub  $\cdot_s$   $\sigma$ 
  shows expr  $\cdot$   $\sigma'$   $\preceq_m$  expr  $\cdot$   $\sigma$ 
  using multp-image-lesseq-if-all-lesseq[OF sub.asymp sub.transp assms] inj-to-mset
  unfolding multiset-extension-def subst-def inj-def
  by (auto simp: to-mset-map)

lemma less-if-all-lesseq-ex-less:
  assumes
     $\forall$  sub  $\in$   $\#$  to-mset expr. sub  $\cdot_s$   $\sigma'$   $\preceq$  sub  $\cdot_s$   $\sigma$ 
     $\exists$  sub  $\in$   $\#$  to-mset expr. sub  $\cdot_s$   $\sigma'$   $\prec$  sub  $\cdot_s$   $\sigma$ 
  shows
    expr  $\cdot$   $\sigma'$   $\prec_m$  expr  $\cdot$   $\sigma$ 
  using multp-image-less-if-all-lesseq-ex-less[OF sub.asymp sub.transp assms]
  unfolding multiset-extension-def subst-def to-mset-map.

```

**end**

**locale** *grounded-multiset-extension* =  
  *grounding-lifting* **where**  
  *id-subst* = *id-subst* :: 'var  $\Rightarrow$  'base **and** *to-set* = *to-set* :: 'expr  $\Rightarrow$  'sub set **and**  
  *to-set-ground* = *to-set-ground* +  
  *functional-substitution-multiset-extension* **where** *to-mset* = *to-mset*  
**for**  
  *to-mset* :: 'expr  $\Rightarrow$  'sub multiset **and**  
  *to-set-ground* :: 'expr<sub>G</sub>  $\Rightarrow$  'sub<sub>G</sub> set  
**begin**

**sublocale** *strict-order-restriction* ( $\prec_m$ ) *from-ground*  
  **by** *unfold-locale* (rule *inj-from-ground*)

**end**

**locale** *total-grounded-multiset-extension* =  
  *grounded-multiset-extension* +  
  *sub: total-strict-order-restriction* **where** *lift* = *sub-from-ground*  
**begin**

**sublocale** *total-strict-order-restriction* ( $\prec_m$ ) *from-ground*  
**proof** *unfold-locale*

**have** *totalp-on* {*expr. set-mset* *expr*  $\subseteq$  *range sub-from-ground*} (*multp* ( $\prec$ ))  
  **using** *sub.totalp totalp-on-multp*  
  **by** *force*

**then have** *totalp-on* {*expr. set-mset* (*to-mset* *expr*)  $\subseteq$  *range sub-from-ground*}  
  ( $\prec_m$ )  
  **using** *inj-to-mset*  
  **unfolding** *inj-def multiset-extension-def totalp-on-def*  
  **by** *blast*

**then show** *totalp-on* (*range from-ground*) ( $\prec_m$ )  
  **unfolding** *multiset-extension-def totalp-on-def from-ground-def*  
  **by** (*simp add: image-mono to-mset-to-set*)

**qed**

**end**

**locale** *based-grounded-multiset-extension* =  
  *based-functional-substitution-lifting* **where** *base-vars* = *base-vars* +  
  *grounded-multiset-extension* +  
  *base: strict-order* **where** *less* = *base-less*  
**for**  
  *base-vars* :: 'base  $\Rightarrow$  'var set **and**  
  *base-less* :: 'base  $\Rightarrow$  'base  $\Rightarrow$  bool

## 8.1 Ground substitution stability

```

locale ground-subst-stable-total-multiset-extension =
  grounded-multiset-extension +
  sub: ground-subst-stable-grounded-order where
    less = less and subst = sub-subst and vars = sub-vars and from-ground =
sub-from-ground and
    to-ground = sub-to-ground
begin

sublocale ground-subst-stable-grounded-order where
  less = ( $\prec_m$ ) and subst = subst and vars = vars and from-ground = from-ground
and
  to-ground = to-ground
proof unfold-locales

  fix expr1 expr2  $\gamma$ 

  assume grounding: is-ground (expr1 ·  $\gamma$ ) is-ground (expr2 ·  $\gamma$ ) and less: expr1
 $\prec_m$  expr2

  show expr1 ·  $\gamma$   $\prec_m$  expr2 ·  $\gamma$ 
  proof(
    unfold multiset-extension-def subst-def to-mset-map,
    rule multp-map-strong[OF sub.transp - less[unfolded multiset-extension-def]])

    show monotone-on (set-mset (to-mset expr1 + to-mset expr2)) ( $\prec$ ) ( $\prec$ ) ( $\lambda$ sub.
sub · s  $\gamma$ )
    using grounding monotone-onI sub.ground-subst-stability
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) to-mset-to-set to-set-is-ground-subst union-iff)
  qed
qed

end

```

## 8.2 Substitution update stability

```

locale subst-update-stable-multiset-extension =
  based-grounded-multiset-extension +
  sub: subst-update-stable-grounded-order where
    vars = sub-vars and subst = sub-subst and to-ground = sub-to-ground and
    from-ground = sub-from-ground
begin

no-notation less-eq (infix  $\preceq$  50)

sublocale subst-update-stable-grounded-order where
  less = ( $\prec_m$ ) and vars = vars and subst = subst and from-ground = from-ground
and

```

```

    to-ground = to-ground
proof unfold-locales
    fix update x  $\gamma$  expr

    assume assms:
      base.is-ground update base-less update ( $\gamma$  x) is-ground (expr  $\cdot$   $\gamma$ ) x  $\in$  vars expr

    moreover then have  $\forall$  sub  $\in$  # to-mset expr. sub  $\cdot_s$   $\gamma$ (x := update)  $\preceq$  sub  $\cdot_s$   $\gamma$ 
    using
      sub.subst-update-stability
      sub.subst-redundant-upd
      to-mset-to-set
      to-set-is-ground-subst
    by blast

    moreover have  $\exists$  sub  $\in$  # to-mset expr. sub  $\cdot_s$   $\gamma$ (x := update)  $\prec$  (sub  $\cdot_s$   $\gamma$ )
    using sub.subst-update-stability assms
    unfolding vars-def subst-def to-mset-to-set
    by fastforce

    ultimately show expr  $\cdot$   $\gamma$ (x := update)  $\prec_m$  expr  $\cdot$   $\gamma$ 
    using less-if-all-lesseq-ex-less
    by blast
qed

end

end
theory Maximal-Literal
  imports
    Clausal-Calculus-Extra
    Min-Max-Least-Greatest.Min-Max-Least-Greatest-Multiset
    Restricted-Order
  begin

  locale maximal-literal = order: strict-order where less = less
  for less :: 'a literal  $\Rightarrow$  'a literal  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  begin

  abbreviation is-maximal :: 'a literal  $\Rightarrow$  'a clause  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
    is-maximal l C  $\equiv$  order.is-maximal-in-mset C l

  abbreviation is-strictly-maximal :: 'a literal  $\Rightarrow$  'a clause  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
    is-strictly-maximal l C  $\equiv$  order.is-strictly-maximal-in-mset C l

  lemmas is-maximal-def = order.is-maximal-in-mset-iff

  lemmas is-strictly-maximal-def = order.is-strictly-maximal-in-mset-iff

```

**lemmas** *is-maximal-if-is-strictly-maximal* = *order.is-maximal-in-mset-if-is-strictly-maximal-in-mset*

**lemma** *maximal-in-clause*:  
 **assumes** *is-maximal l C*  
 **shows**  $l \in\# C$   
 **using** *assms*  
 **unfolding** *is-maximal-def*  
 **by**(*rule conjunct1*)

**lemma** *strictly-maximal-in-clause*:  
 **assumes** *is-strictly-maximal l C*  
 **shows**  $l \in\# C$   
 **using** *assms*  
 **unfolding** *is-strictly-maximal-def*  
 **by**(*rule conjunct1*)

**lemma** *is-maximal-not-empty* [*intro*]: *is-maximal l C*  $\implies C \neq \{\#\}$   
 **using** *maximal-in-clause*  
 **by** *fastforce*

**lemma** *is-strictly-maximal-not-empty* [*intro*]: *is-strictly-maximal l C*  $\implies C \neq \{\#\}$   
 **using** *strictly-maximal-in-clause*  
 **by** *fastforce*

**end**

**end**

**theory** *Term-Order-Lifting*

**imports**  
 *Grounded-Multiset-Extension*  
 *Maximal-Literal*  
 *Term-Order-Notation*

**begin**

**locale** *restricted-term-order-lifting* =  
 *term.order: restricted-wellfounded-total-strict-order* **where** *less = less<sub>t</sub>*  
**for** *less<sub>t</sub> :: 't  $\Rightarrow$  't  $\Rightarrow$  bool* +  
**fixes** *literal-to-mset :: 'a literal  $\Rightarrow$  't multiset*  
**assumes** *inj-literal-to-mset: inj literal-to-mset*  
**begin**

**sublocale** *term-order-notation*.

**abbreviation** *literal-order-restriction* **where**  
 *literal-order-restriction*  $\equiv \{b. \text{set-mset } (\text{literal-to-mset } b) \subseteq \text{restriction}\}$

**sublocale** *literal.order: restricted-total-multiset-extension* **where**  
 *less = ( $\prec_t$ )* **and** *to-mset = literal-to-mset*

```

using inj-literal-to-mset
by unfold-locales (auto simp: inj-on-def)

notation literal.order.multiset-extension (infix  $\prec_l$  50)
notation literal.order.less-eq (infix  $\preceq_l$  50)

lemmas lessl-def = literal.order.multiset-extension-def

sublocale maximal-literal ( $\prec_l$ )
by unfold-locales

sublocale clause.order: restricted-total-multiset-extension where
  less = ( $\prec_l$ ) and to-mset =  $\lambda x. x$  and restriction = literal-order-restriction
by unfold-locales auto

notation clause.order.multiset-extension (infix  $\prec_c$  50)
notation clause.order.less-eq (infix  $\preceq_c$  50)

lemmas lessc-def = clause.order.multiset-extension-def

end

locale term-order-lifting =
  restricted-term-order-lifting where restriction = UNIV +
  term.order: wellfounded-strict-order lesst +
  term.order: total-strict-order lesst
begin

sublocale literal.order: total-wellfounded-multiset-extension where
  less = ( $\prec_t$ ) and to-mset = literal-to-mset
by unfold-locales (simp add: inj-literal-to-mset)

sublocale clause.order: total-wellfounded-multiset-extension where
  less = ( $\prec_l$ ) and to-mset =  $\lambda x. x$ 
by unfold-locales simp

end

end
theory Ground-Order
  imports Ground-Term-Order Term-Order-Lifting
begin

locale ground-order =
  term.order: ground-term-order +
  term.order-lifting

locale ground-order-with-equality =

```

```

    term.order: ground-term-order
begin

sublocale ground-order
  where literal-to-mset = mset-lit
  by unfold-locales (rule inj-mset-lit)

end

end
theory Nonground-Term-Order
  imports
    Nonground-Term
    Nonground-Context
    Ground-Order
begin

locale ground-context-compatible-order =
  nonground-term-with-context +
  restricted-total-strict-order where restriction = range term.from-ground +
assumes ground-context-compatibility:
   $\bigwedge c t_1 t_2.$ 
    term.is-ground  $t_1 \implies$ 
    term.is-ground  $t_2 \implies$ 
    context.is-ground  $c \implies$ 
     $t_1 < t_2 \implies$ 
     $c\langle t_1 \rangle < c\langle t_2 \rangle$ 
begin

sublocale context-compatible-restricted-order where
  restriction = range term.from-ground and context-restriction = range context.from-ground
and
  Fun = Fun and restricted = term.is-ground and restricted-context = context.is-ground
using ground-context-compatibility
by unfold-locales
  (auto simp: term.is-ground-iff-range-from-ground context.is-ground-iff-range-from-ground)

end

locale ground-subterm-property =
  nonground-term-with-context +
  fixes R
assumes ground-subterm-property:
   $\bigwedge t_G c_G.$ 
    term.is-ground  $t_G \implies$ 
    context.is-ground  $c_G \implies$ 
     $c_G \neq \square \implies$ 
     $R t_G c_G\langle t_G \rangle$ 

```

**locale** *base-grounded-order* =  
*order*: *base-subst-update-stable-grounded-order* +  
*order*: *grounded-restricted-total-strict-order* +  
*order*: *grounded-restricted-wellfounded-strict-order* +  
*order*: *ground-subst-stable-grounded-order* +  
*grounding*

**locale** *nonground-term-order* =  
*nonground-term-with-context* +  
*order*: *restricted-wellfounded-total-strict-order* **where**  
*less* = *less<sub>t</sub>* **and** *restriction* = *range term.from-ground* +  
*order*: *ground-subst-stability* **where** *R* = *less<sub>t</sub>* **and** *comp-subst* =  $(\odot)$  **and** *subst*  
=  $(\cdot t)$  **and**  
*vars* = *term.vars* **and** *id-subst* = *Var* **and** *to-ground* = *term.to-ground* **and**  
*from-ground* = *term.from-ground* +  
*order*: *ground-context-compatible-order* **where** *less* = *less<sub>t</sub>* +  
*order*: *ground-subterm-property* **where** *R* = *less<sub>t</sub>*  
**for** *less<sub>t</sub>* ::  $(f, 'v)$  *Term.term*  $\Rightarrow$   $(f, 'v)$  *Term.term*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
**begin**

**interpretation** *term-order-notation*.

**sublocale** *base-grounded-order* **where**  
*comp-subst* =  $(\odot)$  **and** *subst* =  $(\cdot t)$  **and** *vars* = *term.vars* **and** *id-subst* = *Var*  
**and**  
*to-ground* = *term.to-ground* **and** *from-ground* = *term.from-ground* **and** *less* =  
 $(\prec_t)$

**proof** *unfold-locales*  
**fix** *update* *x*  $\gamma$  **and** *t* ::  $(f, 'v)$  *term*  
**assume**  
*update-is-ground*: *term.is-ground* *update* **and**  
*update-less*: *update*  $\prec_t$   $\gamma$  *x* **and**  
*term-grounding*: *term.is-ground* (*t*  $\cdot$  *t*  $\gamma$ ) **and**  
*var*:  $x \in$  *term.vars* *t*

**from** *term-grounding* *var*  
**show** *t*  $\cdot$  *t*  $\gamma$  (*x* := *update*)  $\prec_t$  *t*  $\cdot$  *t*  $\gamma$   
**proof**(*induction t*)  
**case** *Var*  
**then show** ?*case*  
**using** *update-is-ground* *update-less*  
**by** *simp*  
**next**  
**case** (*Fun f subs*)

**then have**  $\forall$  *sub*  $\in$  *set subs*. *sub*  $\cdot$  *t*  $\gamma$  (*x* := *update*)  $\preceq_t$  *sub*  $\cdot$  *t*  $\gamma$   
**by** (*metis eval-with-fresh-var is-ground-iff reflclp-iff term.set-intros(4)*)

**moreover then have**  $\exists$  *sub*  $\in$  *set subs*. *sub*  $\cdot$  *t*  $\gamma$  (*x* := *update*)  $\prec_t$  *sub*  $\cdot$  *t*  $\gamma$

```

using Fun update-less
by (metis (full-types) fun-upd-same term.distinct(1) term.sel(4) term.set-cases(2)
      order.dual-order.strict-iff-order term-subst-eq-rev)

ultimately show ?case
using Fun(2, 3)
proof(induction filter (λsub. sub ·t γ(x := update) <_t sub ·t γ) subs arbitrary:
subs)
  case Nil
  then show ?case
    unfolding empty-filter-conv
    by blast
next
  case first: (Cons s ss)

    have groundings [simp]: term.is-ground (s ·t γ(x := update)) term.is-ground
(s ·t γ)
    using term.ground-subst-update update-is-ground
    by (metis (lifting) filter-eq-ConsD first.hyps(2) first.prem(3) in-set-conv-decomp
          is-ground-iff term.set-intros(4))+)

    show ?case
    proof(cases ss)
      case Nil
      then obtain ss1 ss2 where subs: subs = ss1 @ s # ss2
        using filter-eq-ConsD[OF first.hyps(2)][symmetric]
        by blast

      have ss1: ∀ s ∈ set ss1. s ·t γ(x := update) = s ·t γ
        using first.hyps(2) first.prem(1)
        unfolding Nil subs
        by (smt (verit, del-insts) Un-iff append-Cons-eq-iff filter-empty-conv
          filter-eq-ConsD
          set-append order.antisym-conv2)

      have ss2: ∀ s ∈ set ss2. s ·t γ(x := update) = s ·t γ
        using first.hyps(2) first.prem(1)
        unfolding Nil subs
        by (smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) Un-iff append-Cons-eq-iff filter-empty-conv
          filter-eq-ConsD
          list.set-intros(2) set-append order.antisym-conv2)

      let ?c = More f ss1 □ ss2 ·t_c γ

      have context.is-ground ?c
        using subs first(5)
        by auto

      moreover have s ·t γ(x := update) <_t s ·t γ

```

```

using first.hyps(2)
by (meson Cons-eq-filterD)

ultimately have  $?c\langle s \cdot t \gamma(x := \text{update}) \rangle \prec_t ?c\langle s \cdot t \gamma \rangle$ 
using order.ground-context-compatibility groundings
by blast

moreover have  $\text{Fun } f \text{ subs} \cdot t \gamma(x := \text{update}) = ?c\langle s \cdot t \gamma(x := \text{update}) \rangle$ 
unfolding subs
using ss1 ss2
by simp

moreover have  $\text{Fun } f \text{ subs} \cdot t \gamma = ?c\langle s \cdot t \gamma \rangle$ 
unfolding subs
by auto

ultimately show ?thesis
by argo
next
case (Cons t' ts')

from first(2)
obtain ss1 ss2 where
  subs:  $\text{subs} = \text{ss1} @ s \# \text{ss2}$  and
  ss1:  $\forall s \in \text{set } \text{ss1}. \neg s \cdot t \gamma(x := \text{update}) \prec_t s \cdot t \gamma$  and
  less:  $s \cdot t \gamma(x := \text{update}) \prec_t s \cdot t \gamma$  and
  ss:  $\text{ss} = \text{filter } (\lambda \text{term}. \text{term} \cdot t \gamma(x := \text{update}) \prec_t \text{term} \cdot t \gamma) \text{ss2}$ 
using Cons-eq-filter-iff[of s ss ( $\lambda s. s \cdot t \gamma(x := \text{update}) \prec_t s \cdot t \gamma$ )]
by blast

let  $?subs' = \text{ss1} @ (s \cdot t \gamma(x := \text{update})) \# \text{ss2}$ 

have [simp]:  $s \cdot t \gamma(x := \text{update}) \cdot t \gamma = s \cdot t \gamma(x := \text{update})$ 
using first.prem(3) update-is-ground
unfolding subs
by (simp add: is-ground-iff)

have [simp]:  $s \cdot t \gamma(x := \text{update}) \cdot t \gamma(x := \text{update}) = s \cdot t \gamma(x := \text{update})$ 
using first.prem(3) update-is-ground
unfolding subs
by (simp add: is-ground-iff)

have ss:  $\text{ss} = \text{filter } (\lambda \text{sub}. \text{sub} \cdot t \gamma(x := \text{update}) \prec_t \text{sub} \cdot t \gamma) ?subs'$ 
using ss1 ss
by auto

moreover have  $\forall \text{sub} \in \text{set } ?subs'. \text{sub} \cdot t \gamma(x := \text{update}) \preceq_t \text{sub} \cdot t \gamma$ 
using first.prem(1)
unfolding subs

```

```

    by simp

  moreover have ex-less:  $\exists sub \in set \ ?subs'. sub \cdot t \ \gamma(x := update) \prec_t sub \cdot t$ 
 $\gamma$ 
    using ss Cons neq-Nil-conv
    by force

  moreover have subs'-grounding: term.is-ground (Fun f ?subs'  $\cdot t \ \gamma$ )
    using first.premis(3)
    unfolding subs
    by simp

  moreover have x  $\in term.vars$  (Fun f ?subs')
    by (metis ex-less eval-with-fresh-var term.set-intros(4) order.less-irrefl)

  ultimately have less-subs': Fun f ?subs'  $\cdot t \ \gamma(x := update) \prec_t Fun f ?subs'$ 
 $\cdot t \ \gamma$ 
    using first.hyps(1) first.premis(3)
    by blast

  have context-grounding: context.is-ground (More f ss1  $\square$  ss2  $\cdot t_c \ \gamma$ )
    using subs'-grounding
    by auto

  have Fun f (ss1 @ s  $\cdot t \ \gamma(x := update) \# ss2) \cdot t \ \gamma \prec_t Fun f subs \cdot t \ \gamma$ 
    unfolding subs
    using order.ground-context-compatibility[OF - - context-grounding less]
    by simp

  with less-subs' show ?thesis
    unfolding subs
    by simp
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed

```

```

notation order.lessG (infix  $\prec_{tG}$  50)
notation order.less-eqG (infix  $\preceq_{tG}$  50)

```

```

sublocale restriction: ground-term-order ( $\prec_{tG}$ )

```

```

proof unfold-locales

```

```

  fix c t t'

```

```

  assume t  $\prec_{tG}$  t'

```

```

  then show c⟨t⟩G  $\prec_{tG}$  c⟨t'⟩G

```

```

    using order.ground-context-compatibility[OF

```

```

      term.ground-is-ground term.ground-is-ground context.ground-is-ground]

```

```

    unfolding order.lessG-def

```

```

    by simp
next
fix t :: 'f gterm and c :: 'f ground-context
assume c ≠ □
then show t <tG c⟨t⟩G
using order.ground-subterm-property[OF term.ground-is-ground context.ground-is-ground]
unfolding order.lessG-def
by simp
qed

end

end
theory Nonground-Order
imports
  Nonground-Clause
  Nonground-Term-Order
  Term-Order-Lifting
begin

```

## 9 Nonground Order

```

locale nonground-order-lifting =
  grounding-lifting +
  order: total-grounded-multiset-extension +
  order: ground-subst-stable-total-multiset-extension +
  order: subst-update-stable-multiset-extension
begin

sublocale order: grounded-restricted-total-strict-order where
  less = order.multiset-extension and subst = subst and vars = vars and to-ground
= to-ground and
  from-ground = from-ground
by unfold-locales

end

locale nonground-term-based-order-lifting =
  term: nonground-term +
  nonground-order-lifting where
  id-subst = Var and comp-subst = (⊙) and base-vars = term.vars and base-less
= lesst and
  base-subst = (·t)
for lesst

locale nonground-equality-order =
  nonground-clause +
  term: nonground-term-order

```

**begin**

**sublocale** *restricted-term-order-lifting* **where**

*restriction* = *range term.from-ground* **and** *literal-to-mset* = *mset-lit*  
**by** *unfold-locales (rule inj-mset-lit)*

**notation** *term.order.less<sub>G</sub>* (**infix**  $\prec_{tG}$  50)

**notation** *term.order.less-eq<sub>G</sub>* (**infix**  $\preceq_{tG}$  50)

**sublocale** *literal: nonground-term-based-order-lifting* **where**

*less* = *less<sub>t</sub>* **and** *sub-subst* =  $(\cdot t)$  **and** *sub-vars* = *term.vars* **and** *sub-to-ground*  
= *term.to-ground* **and**

*sub-from-ground* = *term.from-ground* **and** *map* = *map-uprod-literal* **and** *to-set*  
= *uprod-literal-to-set* **and**

*to-ground-map* = *map-uprod-literal* **and** *from-ground-map* = *map-uprod-literal*  
**and**

*ground-map* = *map-uprod-literal* **and** *to-set-ground* = *uprod-literal-to-set* **and**  
*to-mset* = *mset-lit*

**rewrites**

$\bigwedge l \sigma$ . *functional-substitution-lifting.subst*  $(\cdot t)$  *map-uprod-literal*  $l \sigma$  = *literal.subst*  
 $l \sigma$  **and**

$\bigwedge l$ . *functional-substitution-lifting.vars* *term.vars* *uprod-literal-to-set*  $l$  = *literal.vars*  
 $l$  **and**

$\bigwedge l_G$ . *grounding-lifting.from-ground* *term.from-ground* *map-uprod-literal*  $l_G$   
= *literal.from-ground*  $l_G$  **and**

$\bigwedge l$ . *grounding-lifting.to-ground* *term.to-ground* *map-uprod-literal*  $l$  = *literal.to-ground*  
 $l$

**by** *unfold-locales (auto simp: inj-mset-lit mset-lit-image-mset)*

**notation** *literal.order.less<sub>G</sub>* (**infix**  $\prec_{lG}$  50)

**notation** *literal.order.less-eq<sub>G</sub>* (**infix**  $\preceq_{lG}$  50)

**sublocale** *clause: nonground-term-based-order-lifting* **where**

*less* =  $(\prec_l)$  **and** *sub-subst* = *literal.subst* **and** *sub-vars* = *literal.vars* **and**

*sub-to-ground* = *literal.to-ground* **and** *sub-from-ground* = *literal.from-ground* **and**

*map* = *image-mset* **and** *to-set* = *set-mset* **and** *to-ground-map* = *image-mset* **and**

*from-ground-map* = *image-mset* **and** *ground-map* = *image-mset* **and** *to-set-ground*  
= *set-mset* **and**

*to-mset* =  $\lambda x. x$

**by** *unfold-locales simp-all*

**notation** *clause.order.less<sub>G</sub>* (**infix**  $\prec_{cG}$  50)

**notation** *clause.order.less-eq<sub>G</sub>* (**infix**  $\preceq_{cG}$  50)

**lemma** *obtain-maximal-literal:*

**assumes**

*not-empty*:  $C \neq \{\#\}$  **and**

*grounding*: *clause.is-ground*  $(C \cdot \gamma)$

```

obtains  $l$ 
where  $is-maximal\ l\ C\ is-maximal\ (l \cdot l\ \gamma)\ (C \cdot \gamma)$ 
proof –

have  $grounding-not-empty: C \cdot \gamma \neq \{\#\}$ 
using  $not-empty$ 
by  $simp$ 

obtain  $l$  where
 $l-in-C: l \in \# C$  and
 $l-grounding-is-maximal: is-maximal\ (l \cdot l\ \gamma)\ (C \cdot \gamma)$ 
using
 $ex-maximal-in-mset-wrt[OF$ 
 $literal.order.transp-on-less\ literal.order.asymp-on-less\ grounding-not-empty]$ 
 $maximal-in-clause$ 
unfolding  $clause.subst-def$ 
by  $(metis\ (mono-tags,\ lifting)\ image-iff\ multiset.set-map)$ 

show  $?thesis$ 
proof  $(cases\ is-maximal\ l\ C)$ 
case  $True$ 

with  $l-grounding-is-maximal\ that$ 
show  $?thesis$ 
by  $blast$ 
next
case  $False$ 
then obtain  $l'$  where
 $l'-in-C: l' \in \# C$  and
 $l-less-l': l \prec_l l'$ 
unfolding  $is-maximal-def$ 
using  $l-in-C$ 
by  $blast$ 

note  $literals-in-C = l-in-C\ l'-in-C$ 
note  $literals-grounding = literals-in-C[THEN\ clause.to-set-is-ground-subst[OF$ 
 $- grounding]]$ 

have  $l \cdot l\ \gamma \prec_l l' \cdot l\ \gamma$ 
using  $literal.order.ground-subst-stability[OF\ literals-grounding\ l-less-l']$ .

then have  $False$ 
using
 $l-grounding-is-maximal$ 
 $clause.subst-in-to-set-subst[OF\ l'-in-C]$ 
unfolding  $is-maximal-def$ 
by  $force$ 

then show  $?thesis..$ 

```

qed  
qed

**lemma** *obtain-strictly-maximal-literal*:

**assumes**

*grounding*: *clause.is-ground* ( $C \cdot \gamma$ ) **and**

*ground-strictly-maximal*: *is-strictly-maximal*  $l_G$  ( $C \cdot \gamma$ )

**obtains**  $l$  **where**

*is-strictly-maximal*  $l$   $C$   $l_G = l \cdot l \ \gamma$

**proof** –

**have** *grounding-not-empty*:  $C \cdot \gamma \neq \{\#\}$

**using** *is-strictly-maximal-not-empty*[*OF* *ground-strictly-maximal*].

**have**  *$l_G$ -in-grounding*:  $l_G \in\# C \cdot \gamma$

**using** *strictly-maximal-in-clause*[*OF* *ground-strictly-maximal*].

**obtain**  $l$  **where**

*$l$ -in- $C$* :  $l \in\# C$  **and**

*$l_G$  [simp]*:  $l_G = l \cdot l \ \gamma$

**using**  *$l_G$ -in-grounding*

**unfolding** *clause.subst-def*

**by** *blast*

**show** *?thesis*

**proof**(*cases is-strictly-maximal*  $l$   $C$ )

**case** *True*

**show** *?thesis*

**using** *that*[*OF* *True*  $l_G$ ].

**next**

**case** *False*

**then obtain**  $l'$  **where**

*$l'$ -in- $C$* :  $l' \in\# C - \{\# l \#\}$  **and**

*$l$ -less-eq- $l'$* :  $l \preceq_l l'$

**unfolding** *is-strictly-maximal-def*

**using**  *$l$ -in- $C$*

**by** *blast*

**note**  *$l$ -grounding* =

*clause.to-set-is-ground-subst*[*OF*  *$l$ -in- $C$*  *grounding*]

**have**  *$l'$ -grounding*: *literal.is-ground* ( $l' \cdot l \ \gamma$ )

**using**  *$l'$ -in- $C$*  *grounding*

**by** (*meson clause.to-set-is-ground-subst in-diffD*)

**have**  $l \cdot l \ \gamma \preceq_l l' \cdot l \ \gamma$

**using** *literal.order.less-eq.ground-subst-stability*[*OF*  *$l$ -grounding*  *$l'$ -grounding*  *$l$ -less-eq- $l'$* ].

**then have** *False*  
**using** *clause.subst-in-to-set-subst[OF l'-in-C] ground-strictly-maximal*  
**unfolding** *is-strictly-maximal-def subst-clause-remove1-mset[OF l-in-C]*  
**by** *simp*

**then show** *?thesis..*  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *is-maximal-if-grounding-is-maximal:*  
**assumes**  
*l-in-C: l ∈# C and*  
*C-grounding: clause.is-ground (C · γ) and*  
*l-grounding-is-maximal: is-maximal (l · l γ) (C · γ)*  
**shows**  
*is-maximal l C*  
**proof**(*rule ccontr*)  
**assume**  $\neg$  *is-maximal l C*

**then obtain** *l'* **where** *l-less-l': l <<sub>l</sub> l'* **and** *l'-in-C: l' ∈# C*  
**using** *l-in-C*  
**unfolding** *is-maximal-def*  
**by** *blast*

**have** *l'-grounding: literal.is-ground (l' · l γ)*  
**using** *clause.to-set-is-ground-subst[OF l'-in-C C-grounding]*.

**have** *l-grounding: literal.is-ground (l · l γ)*  
**using** *clause.to-set-is-ground-subst[OF l-in-C C-grounding]*.

**have** *l'-γ-in-C-γ: l' · l γ ∈# C · γ*  
**using** *clause.subst-in-to-set-subst[OF l'-in-C]*.

**have** *l · l γ <<sub>l</sub> l' · l γ*  
**using** *literal.order.ground-subst-stability[OF l-grounding l'-grounding l-less-l']*.

**then have**  $\neg$  *is-maximal (l · l γ) (C · γ)*  
**using** *l'-γ-in-C-γ*  
**unfolding** *is-maximal-def literal.subst-comp-subst*  
**by** *fastforce*

**then show** *False*  
**using** *l-grounding-is-maximal..*  
**qed**

**lemma** *is-strictly-maximal-if-grounding-is-strictly-maximal:*  
**assumes**  
*l-in-C: l ∈# C and*

*grounding*: *clause.is-ground* ( $C \cdot \gamma$ ) **and**  
*grounding-strictly-maximal*: *is-strictly-maximal* ( $l \cdot l \ \gamma$ ) ( $C \cdot \gamma$ )  
**shows**  
*is-strictly-maximal*  $l \ C$   
**using**  
*is-maximal-if-grounding-is-maximal*[*OF*  
*l-in-C*  
*grounding*  
*is-maximal-if-is-strictly-maximal*[*OF* *grounding-strictly-maximal*]  
] ]  
*grounding-strictly-maximal*  
**unfolding**  
*is-strictly-maximal-def* *is-maximal-def*  
*subst-clause-remove1-mset*[*OF* *l-in-C*, *symmetric*]  
*reflclp-iff*  
**by** (*metis in-diffD* *clause.subst-in-to-set-subst*)

**lemma** *unique-maximal-in-ground-clause*:

**assumes**  
*clause.is-ground*  $C$   
*is-maximal*  $l \ C$   
*is-maximal*  $l' \ C$   
**shows**  
 $l = l'$   
**using** *assms* *clause.to-set-is-ground* *literal.order.not-less-eq*  
**unfolding** *is-maximal-def* *reflclp-iff*  
**by** *meson*

**lemma** *unique-strictly-maximal-in-ground-clause*:

**assumes**  
*clause.is-ground*  $C$   
*is-strictly-maximal*  $l \ C$   
*is-strictly-maximal*  $l' \ C$   
**shows**  
 $l = l'$   
**using** *assms* *unique-maximal-in-ground-clause*  
**by** *blast*

**thm** *literal.order.order.strict-iff-order*

**abbreviation** *ground-is-maximal* **where**

*ground-is-maximal*  $l_G \ C_G \equiv$  *is-maximal* (*literal.from-ground*  $l_G$ ) (*clause.from-ground*  $C_G$ )

**abbreviation** *ground-is-strictly-maximal* **where**

*ground-is-strictly-maximal*  $l_G \ C_G \equiv$   
*is-strictly-maximal* (*literal.from-ground*  $l_G$ ) (*clause.from-ground*  $C_G$ )

**sublocale** *ground*: *ground-order-with-equality* **where**  
 $less_t = (\prec_t G)$

**rewrites**  
 $less_{l_G}\text{-rewrite } [simp]: \text{multiset-extension.multiset-extension } (\prec_t G) \text{ mset-lit} = (\prec_{l_G})$   
**and**  
 $less_{c_G}\text{-rewrite } [simp]: \text{multiset-extension.multiset-extension } (\prec_{l_G}) (\lambda x. x) = (\prec_{c_G})$   
**and**  
 $is\text{-maximal}\text{-rewrite } [simp]: \bigwedge l_G C_G. \text{ground.is-maximal } l_G C_G \longleftrightarrow \text{ground-is-maximal } l_G C_G$  **and**  
 $is\text{-strictly-maximal}\text{-rewrite } [simp]:$   
 $\bigwedge l_G C_G. \text{ground.is-strictly-maximal } l_G C_G \longleftrightarrow \text{ground-is-strictly-maximal } l_G C_G$

**proof** *unfold-locales*

**interpret** *multiset-extension*  $(\prec_t G)$  *mset-lit*  
**by** *unfold-locales*

**interpret** *relation-restriction*  
 $(\lambda b1 b2. \text{multp } (\prec_t) (\text{mset-lit } b1) (\text{mset-lit } b2))$  *literal.from-ground*  
**by** *unfold-locales*

**show**  $less_{l_G}\text{-rewrite}: (\prec_m) = (\prec_{l_G})$   
**unfolding** *multiset-extension-def literal.order.multiset-extension-def*  $R_r\text{-def}$   
**unfolding** *term.order.less\_G-def literal.from-ground-def atom.from-ground-def*  
**by** (*metis term.inj-from-ground mset-lit-image-mset multp-image-mset-image-msetD*  
*multp-image-mset-image-msetI term.order.transp-on-less*)

**fix**  $l_G C_G$   
**show**  $is\text{-maximal-in-mset } C_G l_G \longleftrightarrow \text{ground-is-maximal } l_G C_G$   
**unfolding** *is-maximal-in-mset-iff*  
**by** (*simp add: clause.to-set-from-ground image-iff is-maximal-def less\_{l\_G}\text{-rewrite}*  
*literal.order.less\_r-def*)

**then show**  $is\text{-strictly-maximal-in-mset } C_G l_G \longleftrightarrow \text{ground-is-strictly-maximal } l_G C_G$   
**unfolding**  
*is-strictly-maximal-def is-strictly-maximal-in-mset-iff reflclp-iff*  
*is-maximal-def is-maximal-in-mset-iff*  
**by** (*smt (verit, ccfv-SIG) clause.ground-sub-in-ground clause-from-ground-remove1-mset*  
*in-remove1-mset-neq*)

**next**

**interpret** *multiset-extension*  $(\prec_{l_G})$   $\lambda x. x$   
**by** *unfold-locales*

**interpret** *relation-restriction*  $\text{multp } (\prec_i)$  *clause.from-ground*  
**by** *unfold-locales*

**show** *less<sub>cG</sub>-rewrite*:  $(\prec_m) = (\prec_{cG})$   
**unfolding** *multiset-extension-def clause.order.multiset-extension-def R<sub>r</sub>-def*  
**unfolding** *literal.order.less<sub>G</sub>-def clause.from-ground-def*  
**by** (*metis literal.inj-from-ground literal.order.transp multp-image-mset-image-msetD*  
*multp-image-mset-image-msetI*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *less<sub>t</sub>-less<sub>l</sub>*:  
**assumes**  $t_1 \prec_t t_2$   
**shows**  
*less<sub>t</sub>-less<sub>l</sub>-pos*:  $t_1 \approx t_3 \prec_l t_2 \approx t_3$  **and**  
*less<sub>t</sub>-less<sub>l</sub>-neg*:  $t_1 \not\approx t_3 \prec_l t_2 \not\approx t_3$   
**using** *assms*  
**unfolding** *less<sub>l</sub>-def*  
**by** (*auto simp: multp-add-mset multp-add-mset'*)

**lemma** *literal-order-less-if-all-lesseq-ex-less-set*:  
**assumes**  
 $\forall t \in \text{set-uprod } (\text{atm-of } l). t \cdot t \sigma' \preceq_t t \cdot t \sigma$   
 $\exists t \in \text{set-uprod } (\text{atm-of } l). t \cdot t \sigma' \prec_t t \cdot t \sigma$   
**shows**  $l \cdot l \sigma' \prec_l l \cdot l \sigma$   
**using** *literal.order.less-if-all-lesseq-ex-less[OF assms[folded set-mset-set-uprod]]*.

**lemma** *less<sub>c</sub>-add-mset*:  
**assumes**  $l \prec_l l' \ C \preceq_c C'$   
**shows**  $\text{add-mset } l \ C \prec_c \text{add-mset } l' \ C'$   
**using** *assms multp-add-mset-reflclp[OF literal.order.asymp literal.order.transp]*  
**unfolding** *less<sub>c</sub>-def*  
**by** *blast*

**lemmas** *less<sub>c</sub>-add-same [simp]* =  
*multp-add-same[OF literal.order.asymp literal.order.transp, folded less<sub>c</sub>-def]*

**end**

**end**

**theory** *Typed-Functional-Substitution-Example*

**imports**

*Functional-Substitution-Typing*

*Typed-Functional-Substitution*

*Abstract-Substitution.Functional-Substitution-Example*

**begin**

**type-synonym** (*'f*, *'ty*) *fun-types* = *'f*  $\Rightarrow$  *'ty list*  $\times$  *'ty*

Inductive predicates defining well-typed terms.

**inductive** *typed* :: (*'f*, *'ty*) *fun-types*  $\Rightarrow$  (*'v*, *'ty*) *var-types*  $\Rightarrow$  (*'f*, *'v*) *term*  $\Rightarrow$  *'ty*  $\Rightarrow$

```

bool
  for  $\mathcal{F} \mathcal{V}$  where
    Var:  $\mathcal{V} x = \tau \implies \text{typed } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{V} (\text{Var } x) \tau$ 
    | Fun:  $\mathcal{F} f = (\tau s, \tau) \implies \text{typed } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{V} (\text{Fun } f \text{ ts}) \tau$ 

inductive welltyped :: ( $'f, 'ty$ ) fun-types  $\Rightarrow$  ( $'v, 'ty$ ) var-types  $\Rightarrow$  ( $'f, 'v$ ) term  $\Rightarrow$ 
'ty  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  for  $\mathcal{F} \mathcal{V}$  where
    Var:  $\mathcal{V} x = \tau \implies \text{welltyped } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{V} (\text{Var } x) \tau$ 
    | Fun:  $\mathcal{F} f = (\tau s, \tau) \implies \text{list-all2 } (\text{welltyped } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{V}) \text{ ts } \tau s \implies \text{welltyped } \mathcal{F} \mathcal{V} (\text{Fun } f \text{ ts}) \tau$ 

global-interpretation term: explicit-typing typed  $\mathcal{F} \mathcal{V}$  welltyped  $\mathcal{F} \mathcal{V}$ 
proof unfold-locales
  show right-unique (typed  $\mathcal{F} \mathcal{V}$ )
  proof (rule right-uniqueI)
    fix  $t \tau_1 \tau_2$ 
    assume typed  $\mathcal{F} \mathcal{V} t \tau_1$  and typed  $\mathcal{F} \mathcal{V} t \tau_2$ 
    thus  $\tau_1 = \tau_2$ 
    by (auto elim!: typed.cases)
  qed
next
  show right-unique (welltyped  $\mathcal{F} \mathcal{V}$ )
  proof (rule right-uniqueI)
    fix  $t \tau_1 \tau_2$ 
    assume welltyped  $\mathcal{F} \mathcal{V} t \tau_1$  and welltyped  $\mathcal{F} \mathcal{V} t \tau_2$ 
    thus  $\tau_1 = \tau_2$ 
    by (auto elim!: welltyped.cases)
  qed
next
  fix  $t \tau$ 
  assume welltyped  $\mathcal{F} \mathcal{V} t \tau$ 
  then show typed  $\mathcal{F} \mathcal{V} t \tau$ 
  by (metis (full-types) typed.simps welltyped.cases)
qed

global-interpretation term: base-functional-substitution-typing where
typed = typed ( $\mathcal{F} :: ('f, 'ty)$  fun-types) and welltyped = welltyped  $\mathcal{F}$  and
subst = subst-apply-term and id-subst = Var and comp-subst = subst-compose
and
vars = vars-term :: ('f, 'v) term  $\Rightarrow$  'v set
  by (unfold-locales; intro typed.Var welltyped.Var refl)

```

A selection of substitution properties for typed terms.

```

locale typed-term-subst-properties =
  typed: explicitly-typed-subst-stability where typed = typed  $\mathcal{F}$  +
  welltyped: explicitly-typed-subst-stability where typed = welltyped  $\mathcal{F}$ 
for  $\mathcal{F} :: ('f, 'ty)$  fun-types

```

```

global-interpretation term: typed-term-subst-properties where
  subst = subst-apply-term and id-subst = Var and comp-subst = subst-compose
and
  vars = vars-term :: ('f, 'v) term  $\Rightarrow$  'v set and  $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}$ 
for  $\mathcal{F} :: 'f \Rightarrow 'ty\ list \times 'ty$ 
proof (unfold-locale)
  fix  $\tau$  and  $\mathcal{V}$  and  $t :: ('f, 'v) term$  and  $\sigma$ 
  assume is-typed-on:  $\forall x \in vars-term\ t. typed\ \mathcal{F}\ \mathcal{V}\ (\sigma\ x)\ (\mathcal{V}\ x)$ 

  show typed  $\mathcal{F}\ \mathcal{V}\ (t \cdot \sigma)\ \tau \longleftrightarrow typed\ \mathcal{F}\ \mathcal{V}\ t\ \tau$ 
  proof(rule iffI)
    assume typed  $\mathcal{F}\ \mathcal{V}\ t\ \tau$ 
    then show typed  $\mathcal{F}\ \mathcal{V}\ (t \cdot \sigma)\ \tau$ 
      using is-typed-on
      by(induction rule: typed.induct)(auto simp: typed.Fun)
  next
    assume typed  $\mathcal{F}\ \mathcal{V}\ (t \cdot \sigma)\ \tau$ 
    then show typed  $\mathcal{F}\ \mathcal{V}\ t\ \tau$ 
      using is-typed-on
      by(induction t)(auto simp: typed.simps)
  qed
next
  fix  $\mathcal{V} :: ('v, 'ty) var-types$  and  $t :: ('f, 'v) term$  and  $\sigma\ \tau$ 
  assume is-welltyped-on:  $\forall x \in vars-term\ t. welltyped\ \mathcal{F}\ \mathcal{V}\ (\sigma\ x)\ (\mathcal{V}\ x)$ 

  show welltyped  $\mathcal{F}\ \mathcal{V}\ (t \cdot \sigma)\ \tau \longleftrightarrow welltyped\ \mathcal{F}\ \mathcal{V}\ t\ \tau$ 
  proof(rule iffI)
    assume welltyped  $\mathcal{F}\ \mathcal{V}\ t\ \tau$ 
    then show welltyped  $\mathcal{F}\ \mathcal{V}\ (t \cdot \sigma)\ \tau$ 
      using is-welltyped-on
      by(induction rule: welltyped.induct)
      (auto simp: list.rel-mono-strong list-all2-map1 welltyped.simps)
  next
    assume welltyped  $\mathcal{F}\ \mathcal{V}\ (t \cdot \sigma)\ \tau$ 
    then show welltyped  $\mathcal{F}\ \mathcal{V}\ t\ \tau$ 
      using is-welltyped-on
  proof(induction t  $\cdot\ \sigma\ \tau$  arbitrary: t rule: welltyped.induct)
    case (Var x  $\tau$ )

    then obtain  $x'$  where  $t = Var\ x'$ 
      by (metis subst-apply-eq-Var)

    have welltyped  $\mathcal{F}\ \mathcal{V}\ t\ (\mathcal{V}\ x')$ 
      unfolding t
      by (simp add: welltyped.Var)

    moreover have welltyped  $\mathcal{F}\ \mathcal{V}\ t\ (\mathcal{V}\ x)$ 
      using Var
      unfolding t

```

```

    by (simp add: welltyped.simps)

ultimately have  $\mathcal{V}\text{-}x': \tau = \mathcal{V} x'$ 
  using Var.hyps
  by (simp add: t welltyped.simps)

show ?case
  unfolding t  $\mathcal{V}\text{-}x'$ 
  by (simp add: welltyped.Var)
next
case (Fun f  $\tau s \tau ts$ )

  then show ?case
    by (cases t) (simp-all add: list.rel-mono-strong list-all2-map1 welltyped.simps)
  qed
qed
qed

```

Examples of generated lemmas and definitions

```

thm
  term.welltyped.right-unique
  term.welltyped.explicit-subst-stability
  term.welltyped.subst-stability
  term.welltyped.subst-update

  term.typed.right-unique
  term.typed.explicit-subst-stability
  term.typed.subst-stability
  term.typed.subst-update

  term.is-welltyped-on-subset
  term.is-typed-on-subset
  term.is-welltyped-id-subst
  term.is-typed-id-subst

term term.is-welltyped
term term.subst.is-welltyped-on
term term.subst.is-welltyped
term term.is-typed
term term.subst.is-typed-on
term term.subst.is-typed

end
theory Typed-Functional-Substitution-Lifting-Example
  imports
    Functional-Substitution-Typing-Lifting
    Typed-Functional-Substitution-Lifting
    Typed-Functional-Substitution-Example
    Abstract-Substitution.Functional-Substitution-Lifting-Example

```

**begin**

All property locales have corresponding lifting locales

**locale** *nonground-uniform-typing-lifting* =  
*functional-substitution-uniform-typing-lifting* **where**  
*base-typed* = *typed*  $\mathcal{F}$  **and** *base-welltyped* = *welltyped*  $\mathcal{F}$  +

*is-typed*: *uniform-typed-subst-stability-lifting* **where**  
*base-typed* = *typed*  $\mathcal{F}$  +

*is-welltyped*: *uniform-typed-subst-stability-lifting* **where**  
*base-typed* = *welltyped*  $\mathcal{F}$

**for**  $\mathcal{F} :: ('f, 'ty)$  *fun-types*

**locale** *nonground-typing-lifting* =  
*functional-substitution-typing-lifting* **where**  
*base-typed* = *typed*  $\mathcal{F}$  **and** *base-welltyped* = *welltyped*  $\mathcal{F}$  +

*is-typed*: *typed-subst-stability-lifting* **where** *base-typed* = *typed*  $\mathcal{F}$  +

*is-welltyped*: *typed-subst-stability-lifting* **where**  
*sub-is-typed* = *sub-is-welltyped* **and** *base-typed* = *welltyped*  $\mathcal{F}$

**for**  $\mathcal{F} :: ('f, 'ty)$  *fun-types*

**locale** *example-typing-lifting* =  
**fixes**  $\mathcal{F} :: ('f, 'ty)$  *fun-types*  
**begin**

**sublocale** *equation*:  
*uniform-typing-lifting* **where**  
*sub-typed* = *typed*  $\mathcal{F}$   $\mathcal{V}$  **and** *sub-welltyped* = *welltyped*  $\mathcal{F}$   $\mathcal{V}$  **and**  
*to-set* = *set-prod*  
**by** *unfold-locales*

**sublocale** *equation*:  
*nonground-uniform-typing-lifting* **where**  
*base-vars* = *vars-term* **and** *base-subst* = *subst-apply-term* **and** *map* =  $\lambda f. \text{map-prod } f f$  **and**  
*to-set* = *set-prod* **and** *comp-subst* = *subst-compose* **and** *id-subst* = *Var*  
**by** *unfold-locales*

Lifted lemmas and definitions

**thm**

*equation.is-welltyped-def*  
*equation.is-typed-def*

*equation.is-welltyped.subst-stability*  
*equation.is-typed.subst-stability*

*equation.is-typed-if-is-welltyped*

We can lift multiple levels

**sublocale** *equation-set*:

*typing-lifting* **where**

*sub-is-typed* = *equation.is-typed*  $\mathcal{V}$  **and** *sub-is-welltyped* = *equation.is-welltyped*

$\mathcal{V}$  **and**

*to-set* = *fset*

**by** *unfold-locales*

**sublocale** *equation-set*:

*nonground-typing-lifting* **where**

*base-vars* = *vars-term* **and** *base-subst* = *subst-apply-term* **and** *map* = *fimage*

**and**

*to-set* = *fset* **and** *comp-subst* = *subst-compose* **and** *id-subst* = *Var* **and**

*sub-vars* = *equation-subst.vars* **and** *sub-subst* = *equation-subst.subst* **and**

*sub-is-welltyped* = *equation.is-welltyped* **and** *sub-is-typed* = *equation.is-typed*

**by** *unfold-locales*

Lifted lemmas and definitions

**thm**

*equation-set.is-welltyped-def*

*equation-set.is-typed-def*

*equation-set.is-welltyped.subst-stability*

*equation-set.is-typed.subst-stability*

*equation-set.is-typed-if-is-welltyped*

**end**

Interpretation with Unit-Typing

**global-interpretation** *example-typing-lifting*  $\lambda$ -. ( $\square$ ,  $()$ ).

**end**